

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS



VIRGIL
AENEID VII

A. CALVERT M.A.



1)

Margaret R. Bosomworth

VA.

P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS

LIB. VII



PORTRAIT OF VERGIL.

(From a Mosaic found at Hadrumetum.)

Fondation Piot, vol. iv.

Elementary Classics

P. Vergili Maronis
Aeneidos

Lib. VII

*Edited, with Introduction, Notes, & Vocabulary for the
Use of Schools, by*

Arthur Calvert, M.A.

Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1929

COPYRIGHT

First Edition 1889.

Reprinted 1896, 1898.

Re-issue with Illustrations, 1902.

Reprinted 1902, 1906, 1909, 1912, 1920, 1922, 1929.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

| | PAGE |
|---|---------------------|
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> PORTRAIT OF VERGIL - - - - - </div> | <i>Frontispiece</i> |

Roman mosaic found at Susa (Hadrumetum) in Africa. In the Bardo Museum. About the end of the first century after Christ.

The poet wears a toga with a narrow blue border (*angusticlava*), seen on his right shoulder, and shoes. He holds in his left hand a half-open roll, on which may be read the letters

MVSA MIHI CAV
SAS MEMORA
QVO NVMINE
LAESO QUIDVE

(*Aen.* i. 8).

He is meditating, or rather listening to Clio, the Muse of History, who, standing on his right, reads to him from a roll. She wears a dark green tunic and yellow mantle. On his left is Melpomene, the Muse of Tragedy, listening to Clio. She holds a tragic mask in her left hand. Her dress is the rich fringed and embroidered robe of tragedy, of red and gold, a dark coloured mantle, and cothurni.

| | |
|---|---|
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> ULYSSES BEFORE CIRCE - - - - - </div> | 1 |
|---|---|

Greek vase in the British Museum. Fifth century B.C.

This is one of an odd series of caricature vases, connected with the shrine of the Cabiri at Thebes, which seem to represent burlesques of mythological scenes, perhaps burlesques which were actually performed as part of the ritual of the shrine. Circe (KIRKA) has mixed the magic cup for Odysseus:

τεῦξε δέ μοι κυκεῶ χρυσέῳ δέπα', ὄφρα πίοιμι.
ἐν δέ τε φάρμακον ἦκε, κακὰ φρονέουσ' ἐνὶ θυμῷ.

(*Hom. Od.* x. 316).

Odysseus accepts the cup. He wears the conical cap (pilos) in which he is nearly always represented, and carries sheathed the sword with which he threatened the sorceress. Behind him is the loom of Circe; and, farther to the right, a swinish figure, one of the companions on whom the charm has worked its effect.

DEATH OF HIPPOLYTUS 4

Relief on a sarcophagus at Girgenti (Sicily).

Hippolytus has fallen from his chariot; the horses rear in wild confusion, while a youth on horseback seizes one of them by the bridle. Behind is seen the scaly-necked bull sent out of the sea by Poseidon to cause the disaster.

LAVINIA'S HAIR ABLAZE 4

(Aen. vii. 59 foll.)

The swarm of bees is represented in the left upper corner settling on the sacred laurel in *penetratibus altis*; the UATES (v. 68), who holds a purificatory laurel branch in his hand, points to them and explains the omen. On the right LATINUS is sacrificing on an altar, attended by a MINISTER, while the flames rise from the head of LAUINIA, who stands, veiled, assisting at the ceremony.

FAUNUS 7

Bronze statuette.

Faunus is not only the god of the woods and fields; he is also the first king of Italy. He is represented with features which recall Jupiter, and wears a spiked crown like Latinus (Verg. *Aen.* xii. 163). His club reminds us of Hercules (who, however, in early Italian mythology must not be confused with the Greek Heracles), his drinking horn and panther's skin of Liber Pater.

| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| TELLUS WITH THE FOUR SEASONS | 7 |

Bronze medallion of the Emperor Commodus (A.D. 177-192) issued in 187 A.D. In the British Museum.

The earth-goddess (*prima deorum Tellus*, Verg. *Aen.* vii. 137) is represented reclining, her left arm resting on a fruit-basket, her right hand on a starry globe, representing the heavens, past which file the four Seasons. Below is the inscription *TELLVS STABIL(ita)*, referring to the peaceful prosperity of the time. The remainder of the inscription gives the Emperor's titles *P(ontifex) M(aximus), TR(ibunicia) P(otestate) XII, IMP(erator) VIII, CO(n)S(ul) V, P(ater) P(atriciae)*.

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| IANI BIFRONTIS IMAGO | 7 |
|--------------------------------|---|

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| SATURNUS | 7 |
|--------------------|---|

Pompeian wall-painting.

Saturnus, who like Cronus is a primitive harvest-god, is represented with veiled head and holding a reaping-hook.

| | |
|----------------------------------|----|
| IO, ARGUS, AND MERCURY | 16 |
|----------------------------------|----|

Wall-painting from Herculaneum.

Hermes has taken off his characteristic hat, and hides his herald's wand (*κηρύκειον, caduceus*) under his cloak; but he still wears his wings on his sandals. Argus is dressed as a shepherd, his crooked staff or *pedum* leaning against his knee. He stretches out his hand to take the Pan's pipes (*fistula*) on which Hermes has just been performing. Io, her transformation into a cow just indicated by the horns on her forehead, sits watching what goes on.

| | |
|---------------------------|----|
| JUNO AND ALECTO | 16 |
|---------------------------|----|

(Aen. vii. 323 foll.)

Juno (*IUNO*), who carries a sceptre, and is veiled (as the bride of Jupiter), stands in conversation with the

Fury (FURIA) Alecto. The latter has snaky hair (*tot pullulat atra colubris*), and wears chlamys, short girdled tunic, and hunting-boots; she carries a torch. On the right is the cavern representing the gate of hell.

BACCHANTE - - - - - 17

GODDESS OF WAR - - - - - 30

*Bronze coin of the Bruttians of S. Italy. Third century B.C.
In the British Museum.*

The goddess, who is sometimes described as Enyo or Bellona, the goddess of war, is more probably Athena. She rushes to the right, holding her shield with both hands, her spear under her left arm. In the field to the right is an owl with outspread wings. The inscription is BPETTION.

TEMPLE OF IANUS - - - - - 30

*Gold coin (aureus) of Nero, struck between 64 and 68 A.D.
In the British Museum.*

The temple of Janus stood on the Forum between the Curia or Senate-house and the Basilica Aemilia, and seems to have been quite a small structure built like an arch, with the passage closed at both ends by folding doors. Within was the two-headed image of Janus, looking east and west. In war time the gates (*belli portae*) were kept open, in peace they were closed. Hence the legend on this coin: IANVM CLVSIT PACE P(*opuli*) R(*omani*) TERRA MARIQ(*ue*) PARTA. This view of the temple shows it from one of the fronts.

HERCULES AND HYDRA - - - - - 30

Silver coin (stater) of Phaestus in Crete. In the British Museum.

Heracles, who carries his lion's skin over his left arm, has seized one of the necks of the monster with his left hand, and is about to strike it with his club (the

weapon, which is held in his right hand, is not represented on this specimen, the coin being mis-struck). At the feet of Heracles is the crab which assisted the hydra by attacking the hero's feet. The hydra represents the miasma of marshy ground which is dispelled by the rays of the sun.

CHIMAERA - - - - - 30

Silver coin (stater) of Sicyon. Fourth century B.C. In the British Museum.

The Chimaera is represented with the head and body of a lion, and a tail ending in a serpent's head, while out of its back rises the forepart of a goat. These elements were sometimes differently combined. The goat's head was supposed to breathe flame. Bellerophon slew the monster, against which he was sent by the Lycian king (Iobates). See Hom. *Il.* vi. 160 f. The connection of Bellerophon with Corinth, in the neighbourhood of which Sicyon stood, explains the occurrence of this type on the Sicyonian coins. The symbol on this specimen below the monster is probably the head of a river-god.

LEADEN SLING-BOLTS - - - - - 30

Specimens in the British Museum.

Of these *glandes* one is inscribed FIR, the other FERI (with POM on the other side). Of those inscribed FIR a great many are found near the site of Asculum (Ascoli). The inscription is explained as FIR(*mo missa*), or FIR(*mani funditores*). In the Social War (B.C. 90), Pompeius Strabo was shut up in Firmum by Afranius, the Italian general. Our second example must be explained as 'hit Pompeius,' and was probably also used at the siege of Firmum, or else at that of Asculum, where Pompeius in his turn besieged the forces of Afranius. If we accept the second interpretation of FIR, the fact that such *glandes* are also found near Asculum must be explained by the presence in the Roman army of auxiliaries from Firmum.

| | |
|---|----|
| JUNO OPENING THE GATES OF WAR | 31 |
|---|----|

(*Æn.* vii. 620 foll.)

Juno (JUNO), descending from the heavens (her rapid motion is expressed by the inflation of her mantle), pushes back with her own hand one of the 'twin gates of war.'

| | |
|----------------------------|----|
| ITALIAN WARRIORS | 32 |
|----------------------------|----|

Painting from a grave at Paestum.

On the left is a woman welcoming the warriors with a cup of wine on their return from battle. First comes a standard-bearer, who wears a helmet with horn-like plumes, a small breast-plate over a jerkin, and greaves. Behind him is a warrior similarly dressed, but without breast-plate. The spears which he holds are provided with the throwing-thong. The mounted warrior carries a wand similar to that in the right hand of the first, but with a long riband or pennon attached to it, like that which hangs behind the standard. A fourth man, in ordinary civilian mantle, follows, holding the horse's tail.

| | |
|---------------------------|----|
| ITALIAN WARRIOR | 33 |
|---------------------------|----|

*South Italian red-figured vase in the British Museum.
Third century B.C.*

The warrior wears a crested helmet, a breast-plate with three circular metal plates arranged in a triangle, and a short chiton; he carries a spear and leads his horse by the bridle. The horse has two collars. On the left is a *στήλη*, on the right an Ionic column and a sash (*taenia*). The object under the horse is a *φιάλη*, or libation-bowl. This and the stele probably allude to the funeral purpose for which the vase was intended.

INTRODUCTION.

LIFE OF VIRGIL.¹

THE birth of Publius Vergilius Maro at Andes, near Mantua, B.C. 70, his death at Brundisium, B.C. 21, and his burial place on the via Puteolana, about a mile from Naples, will be best recollected by the memorial lines, said by Donatus to have been written by the poet himself for his epitaph :—

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc
Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duces.

The last sentence of course refers to the *Bucolics* (*Eclogues*), the *Georgics*, and the *Aeneid*.

His father, Maro, was probably a yeoman farmer, and his mother's name was Maia. After an elementary education, gained partly at Cremona, partly at Mediolanum (Milan), Virgil is said to have studied

¹For fuller information on this subject, the reader is referred to Prof. H. Nettleship's *Vergil*, in the "Classical Writers" series.

Latin and Greek literature at Rome, and subsequently medicine and mathematics (?astrology) at Naples under Parthenius. Any how he was deeply versed in literature, antiquities, and philosophy, but owing to ill health did not adopt any profession, and retired to Cisalpine Gaul, until the seizure of his land for distribution among the disbanded veterans of the Second Triumvirate, caused him to go to Rome and appeal to Octavianus against the spoliation, B.C. 42. From this time he seems to have been a favourite at Court : he became acquainted with Maecenas, who next to M. Vipsanius Agrippa, had the greatest influence with Augustus ; and it is probably owing to the recommendation of Maecenas that Augustus applied to Virgil to write the Aeneid. All Virgil's great poems seem to have been written to order : the Eclogues for Asinius Pollio ; the Georgics for Maecenas ; the Aeneid for Augustus, who was naturally anxious to avail himself of the genius of Virgil to establish in the minds of the Romans the fatality whereby the *gens Julia* became supreme.

Virgil is described as tall and well proportioned, of a swarthy complexion, a rustic bearing, and feeble health. The amiability of his disposition is inferred from the intimate terms upon which he lived with the most accomplished men of his day, and especially with the *genus irritabile vatum*, among whom were Horace, Cornelius Gallus, Varius, and Tucca. The last two were his literary executors, and contrary to

Virgil's wish, expressed in his last illness, they published the *Aeneid* in its unfinished state instead of burning it. "His fame which was established in his lifetime was cherished after his death, as an inheritance in which every Roman had a share; and his works became school-books even before the death of Augustus, and continued such for centuries afterwards" (*G. L. Dict. B. and M.*).

THE STORY OF THE AENEID.

Aeneas was the son of Anchises and Venus, and g.-great-grandson of Tros—of whom King Priam was great-grandson. He did not take part in the earlier stages of the Trojan war, but was at last provoked by the loss of his cattle, which Achilles drove off from Mount Ida, to lead his Dardanians against the Greeks: after which he is second not even to Hector, and Achilles himself does not disdain to fight with him.

Lib. II.—When, after ten years' siege, the Greeks, despairing of taking Troy by assault, pretended to depart, they left behind them a wooden horse, which the Trojans, deceived by the story of Sinon, a Greek, dragged into the city. The same night the Greeks return—Sinon opens the horse, which is full of armed men—and Troy is in the hands of the enemy. Aeneas, however, rallies the Trojans, who, in a first attack, slaughter some Greeks and assume their arms.

They thus become exposed to attacks from both Trojans and Greeks, and are obliged to retire to the palace, which is at once attacked by the Greeks, and after a stout defence is taken, and King Priam is slain by Pyrrhus. All being lost, Venus bids Aeneas provide for the safety of Anchises, Creusa, and Ascanius. Anchises, bearing in his hands the household gods, mounts his son's shoulders, Ascanius takes his father's hand, and Creusa follows at first, but gets separated from her husband, and her spectre only is to be seen when he returns to look for her. Aeneas, and such of his followers as he can collect, escape to Mount Ida.

Lib. III.—He then builds a fleet of 20 sail and departs with his followers, not knowing whither he is going. He lands in Thrace and begins to build a city there, but is deterred by the ghost of the murdered Polydorus. Sailing next to Delos, he is told by the oracle to go to the place from which his race sprung. Anchises says that place is Crete, and thither they go and are beginning another city, when a pestilence warns them to desist. In this difficulty the Penates appear to Aeneas and declare that his real home is Italy, the country of Dardanus. He again sets sail and is carried by a storm to the Strophades : thence to Leucadia—thence to Chaonia—where he finds Helenus, son of Priam, king of the country, and married to Andromache, Hector's widow. Helenus, who is a prophet, tells Aeneas to sail round

Sicily, and reveals the portent of the white sow with thirty young ones. So Aeneas laden with gifts again sets sail, and getting his first view of Italy, puts in to shore and sacrifices to Juno. Thence by Tarentum to Sicily, landing in the country of the Cyclops under Aetna. Here Achemenides, a Greek, whom Ulysses had left behind him in the cave of the Cyclops, appears, and advises the Trojans to flee at once from Polyphemus and his brethren : and scarcely had they set sail when Polyphemus strode into the water after them—but to no purpose ; Achemenides guides them safely, avoiding Scylla and Charybdis, round the coast of Sicily to Drepanum, where Anchises dies and is buried.

Lib. I.—But Juno has her eye on Aeneas all this while, and aware that Rome was one day to vanquish her Carthage—she instigates Aeolus to let loose the winds and wreck the Trojan fleet. Neptune interferes when things are at their worst, and allays the storm, but one ship is lost and twelve are missing : the Trojans find a harbour for their seven remaining ships, and feast on venison. They are on the coast of Africa. Meanwhile Jupiter sends down Mercury to prepare Dido the queen of that country to give the Trojans an hospitable reception. Aeneas and Achates, made invisible by Venus, go out to explore the country : they find the Tyrian subjects of Dido building Carthage, and are surprised on entering a temple to see their comrades from the missing ships

praying for grace to the queen herself. She bids them welcome; when suddenly Aeneas and Achates become visible, and the former declares himself to Dido. Meanwhile Venus has sent Cupid, under the guise of Ascanius, to kindle love for Aeneas in Dido's heart.

Lib. IV.—The plot succeeds and Dido is married to Aeneas. But the Fates are not to be baffled thus. Mercury is sent by Jupiter to remonstrate with Aeneas; so in spite of his love and the queen's reproaches the order is given to sail, and once more the Trojans steer for Italy. While they are still within sight Dido stabs herself on the top of a funeral pile, and her body is burnt by her attendants.

Lib. V.—Crossing to Sicily the Trojans put in at Drepanum and there, nine days after the anniversary of the death of Anchises, celebrate funeral games. While the games are going on some of the Trojan women, despairing of a settled home, fire the ships. Jupiter has to put the fire out with rain; but four are destroyed: so Aeneas leaves the elderly people and others, who are weary of roaming, in Sicily, and there they found Segesta.

Lib. VI.—Again the remnant of the Trojans set sail, and this time they land at Cumae; from which place, under the guidance of the Sibyl, Aeneas descends to the infernal regions and learns the "tissue of his line."

Lib. VII.—Leaving Cumae Aeneas sails with his

fifteen ships up the mouth of the Tiber, and lands in Latium. The king of that country was Latinus, whose daughter, Lavinia, was sought in marriage by Turnus, Prince of the Rutuli ; but portents forbade the alliance ; on the other hand the eating of their plates assured the Trojans that they had at last found their promised land. Latinus welcomes the strangers and promises Lavinia to Aeneas. Juno now intervenes, and calls to her aid Allecto, the Fury. The task of the latter is to provoke war between the Latins and the new comers ; she succeeds : the wrath of Turnus is aroused, and he calls to arms the neighbouring tribes.

Lib. VIII.—Aeneas assured by Father Tiber that he shall find a home in the place where he sees a white sow with a farrow of thirty pigs, sails up the river, sees the portent, and seeks the alliance of Evander the Arcadian. Evander, grants his request, but bids him seek further aid from Tarchon the Etruscan. Vulcan meanwhile has been forging armour for Aeneas, which Venus brings to her son.

Lib. IX.—While he is away the Trojan camp is attacked by Turnus and the Latins, but without complete success.

Lib. X.—While the assault is going on Aeneas returns with his Etruscan allies, and many single combats ensue, in which Aeneas displays his prowess. In another part of the field Turnus encounters Pallas, the son of Evander, and slays him. Aeneas is roused

to fury and rushes in pursuit of Turnus; but the Rutulian is rescued by Juno. Aeneas however meets Mezentius the Tyrrhenian, whom he disables, and is on the point of slaying, when Lausus sacrifices himself to save his father. A second combat ensues in which Mezentius is slain by Aeneas.

Lib. XI.—Pallas is buried with military honours, and in order to put an end to the struggle a single combat between Turnus and Aeneas is agreed to: Turnus arms and hastens to the field, where he is joined by Camilla. She performs many exploits, until she is slain by an inglorious spear-cast aimed by Arruns, who in his turn is slain by Opis; and the Rutulians are routed.

Lib. XII.—Turnus is now determined on a single combat with Aeneas; but before that can come about the treaty is broken, and much promiscuous slaughter takes place: at last the two heroes meet: the sword (not his own) wielded by Turnus is shivered on the magic armour of Aeneas and its bearer has to fly: Aeneas pursues and lights upon his own spear: Turnus's own sword is restored to him by Juturna, and again they fight. Jupiter and Juno at last settle that Aeneas should be allowed to conquer on condition that he shall not impose the name of Troy on Latium. They send a Fury to bewilder Turnus, who at last succumbs to the spear of Aeneas and dies. Aeneas, we may suppose, married Lavinia.

I.—In reading the seventh book of the Aeneid we must bear in mind that it is the opening of the second half of the poem. Virgil has his *Iliad* and his *Odyssey*; but he has reversed the order. The first six books are occupied with the travels and adventures of Aeneas: the last six contain his wars in Italy. But we can hardly, in fact, call Aeneas “the hero” in this part: hero of the poem he undoubtedly is; but Turnus is the hero of the reader, as he was probably of the poet himself. It is the history of the

“rage¹

Of Turnus for Lavinia disespoused” (P. L. ix. 16.)

Turnus is the native Italian whose bravery Virgil may not disparage; so Turnus is cheated of his bride as Achilles was robbed of Briseis: Turnus surpasses all in beauty,² and stands a head and shoulders taller than his fellows: Turnus is first fired by Allecto with the *scelerata insania belli*: it is Turnus who slays Pallas, the friend of Aeneas, as Patroclus of Achilles; Turnus, who does most of the fighting, and at last is slain by Aeneas, but not until the Father of the Gods

¹ X. 151. *violentaque pectora Turni*.

XI. 354. *nec te (Turnum) ullius violentia vincit*.

XII. 9. *haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turni*.

These words (*violentus*, -*entia*) are applied to no one else in Virgil, and are clearly a translation of the *μῆνιν Ἀχιλλῆος εὐλομένην* of Homer.

² VII. 650.

quo pulchrior alter,

non fuit excepto Laurentis corpore Turni; cf. 783.

has interposed by sending a Fury so to bewilder him that he knows not whether he runs or moves, and is like one in a dream.

II.—We must next bear in mind that Virgil's main object is to exalt the *gens Julia*, and especially the Emperor Augustus. Patriotic though Virgil was, it was no business of his now to sing the praises of Caesar the Dictator,¹ whose death had been followed by Philippi and Actium, but of Caesar Augustus, the restorer of peace and prosperity to Italy, and the prospective founder of a new dynasty through his adopted son, Marcellus. The Senate had deified Julius the Dictator; it was now the poet's task to make good his thesis—

Ab Iove principium generis.

Aeneas was acknowledged as the son of Venus; that Lavinia too should trace her descent from the Almighty Father, through Dardanus, is partly the object of this book: and as the old patrician *gens Julia* claimed Iulus, the founder of Alba Longa, as their forefather,

¹ "The name of Julius Caesar was the watchword which had cheered the legions of Octavius in victory, and it continued dear to the mass of the Roman citizens. . . . But the popular writers of the Augustan era seem to have shared in a very trifling degree this general enthusiasm." *Merivale*, iv. p. 51. Orelli on *Hor. Carm.* i. 12. 47, tells us that Virgil mentions Julius Caesar only three times, viz., *E.* ix. 47; *G.* i. 466; and *Aen.* vi. 438.

the divine origin of the family might seem to have been established.¹

III.—This book, though the last written, is the introduction to “the Wrath of Turnus,” and as such gives (first) an insight into the family affairs of Latinus, and the state of Latium (1-285): this is interwoven with much antiquarian lore, which Virgil knew well how to dress up in poetic garb; (secondly) the machinations of Juno (286-640) and, lastly, an enumeration (κατάλογος) of the chieftains whom Turnus summoned to his aid.

IV.—The subject of the first part (1-285) is not very exciting; yet Virgil has so handled it as to make it most interesting. Nothing can be more beautiful than the melodious flow of the verses (10-24) in which the night voyage of Aeneas is described, As we read, we can hear the rattle of Circe’s loom, smell the smoke of her cedar wood, and just distinguish the roaring of lions from the grunting of swine, as the vessels make silent progress under sail.

Or again, when Virgil has to deal with portents, contrast the fussy behaviour of old Latinus, when a

¹It is not quite clear how Virgil intended to establish it. Perhaps he intended to add another book to his poem, in which he would introduce that second battle spoken of by Livy (i. 2), in which Aeneas disappeared at the river Numicius, and was henceforth worshipped as a Iuppiter Indigetes. Iulus might then marry Lavinia; and Livy’s difficulty about Ascanius major and minor would be got rid of. See pedigree opp. n. on 219.

swarm of bees appears, or when Lavinia is wrapped in flame, with the quiet humour of Aeneas and Iulus when the Trojans eat their platters.

Our knowledge of Lavinia, the heroine, is slight :—

sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes :

She is a good housekeeper ; she behaves with dignity when she is enveloped in flame ; she is her father's assistant at the altars ; she walks in public processions with downcast eyes ; she blushes under the gaze of Turnus ; but what the feelings were of this "caussa mali tanti" Virgil tells us not.¹

Ilioneus, as in the first book, is still the spokesman, and so effective are his arguments that old Latinus is reduced to mute wonderment, as he ponders over the fulfilment of the oracles and portents in the person of Troius Aeneas. This part of the book is well done. (170-285.)

V.—The second division of the book which treats of the intervention of Juno is highly dramatic, and at times almost tragical. First we have Juno torturing

¹ *Aen.* XI. 480.

Lavinia virgo

caussa mali tanti, oculos dejecta decoros.

XII. 64, sqq.—

accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
flagrantis perfusa genas, cui plurimus ignem
subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
alba rosa ; talis virgo dabat ore colores.

herself with arguments to prove herself justified in continuing to persecute Aeneas. She does it according to the strictest rules of rhetoric:¹ it is a soliloquy, at any rate only the reader is her audience, the indignation and pity of whom she excites and appeals to alternately: rising to a climax of *wrath* she exclaims

Ast ego, magna Iovis coniunx . . .

Vincor ab Aenea—

and in her *despair*—

flectere si neque superos, Acheronto movebo.

Then follows the description of the Fury, *Allecto*, whom the goddess presses into her service.

As we read we see her first in her colossal stature flinging the snake plucked from her own head into Amata's bosom; we see her watching the snake as it wriggles and writhes over the queen's whole person till the poison of its breath has gradually infuriated the wife and mother, and driven her into the woods at the head of a band of matrons no less mad than herself; next, we see her as she dwindles into a scraggy, wrinkled hag—now whispering into the ear of Turnus—now starting up at the youth's stinging reply with

Respice ad haec!

and lo! she is the Fury herself again—she hurls the

¹ Macrobius Sat. iv. 2, adduces this speech of Juno's as an example of Virgil's pathos: the whole speech is there analysed.

torch of war, and engenders in the heart of Turnus the accursed lust for war.

The next work of the Fury, which is to stir up strife between the natives and the foreigners is neatly worked out, and ends with a passage (511-518)¹ which is as musical in ring, and as simple in expression, as anything in Homer.

We may pass over the war of the rustics with the remark that in the rapid course of the narrative every body is now embittered—the work of the Fury is done—and herself at Juno's command relieves Earth of her presence by re-entering the gorge of Acheron. The picture of the arming of the natives is very vivid (623-40).

VI.—The catalogue of Turnus's forces is the most unfinished part of an unfinished poem. Written in palpable imitation of the catalogue of ships, it is undoubtedly, as a poetical description, superior to the model. We may instance the descriptions of Aventinus, Umbro, Virbius, Turnus, and Camilla, as well worthy of the poet's fame. Notice, in particular, how in the twenty-two lines concerning Virbius we have a condensed history of Hippolyta both before and after his restoration to life, told in the simplest language and with perfect good taste. The description of Camilla, too, furnishes a happy ending to this clever introduction to the history of the WAR.



Ulysses before Circe.

P. VERGILI MARONIS
AENEIDOS
LIBER SEPTIMUS.

Vv. 1-36. *Aeneas's nurse too dies on board, and is taken ashore to be buried at a place called after her Caieta. Thence in calm weather and in moonlight the ships skirt the land of Circe, and so near shore do they sail that the song of the enchantress, as she plies her loom by the light of a cedar-wood fire, mingled with the howlings of lions and boars and bears (once men) is wafted to them. Now Neptune fills the sails, and by dawn carries them safe to Tiber's mouth, where the songs of various birds in shady groves seem to bid them welcome to the promised land.*

Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneia nutrix,
aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti:
et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen
Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.
at pius ex[s]equiis Aeneas rite solutis, 5
aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
aequora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
adspirant aurae in noctem, nec candida cursus
Luna negat. splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

proxuma Circaeae raduntur litora terrae, 10
 dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
 adsiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
 urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
 arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
 hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum 15
 vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,
 saetigerique sues, atque in praesepibus ursi
 saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
 quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
 induerat Circe in voltus ac terga ferarum. 20
 quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes
 delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,
 Neptunus ventis inplevit vela secundis,
 atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.
 Iamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis: 26
 cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit
 flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
 atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
 prospicit. hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno 30
 verticibus rapidis et multa flavus arena
 in mare prorumpit. variae circumque supraque
 adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
 aethera mulcebant cantu lucoque volabant.
 flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras 35
 inperat et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Vv. 37-45. *Next will I sing of wars, O Muse of Love. Inspire me then while I tell the legends of Latium and of its royal house; how too all Italy now rushed to arms, and kings encountered death in the battle-field for the love of Lavinia.*

NVNC age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum, 37
quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
cum primum Ausoniis exercitus adpulit oris,
expediam, et primae revocabo exordia pugnae. 40
tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. dicam horrida bella,
dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
maius opus moveo.

Vv. 45-80. *Latinus, King of Latium, had a daughter named Lavinia, his only surviving child. She was wooed by many suitors, amongst whom was Turnus, King of the Rutulians. Him Amata, the girl's mother, favoured, but the gods were against this union, as it was shown by many portents.*

Once a swarm of bees settled on a bay tree, which Latinus had found growing on the spot where he was going to build, and had consecrated to Phoebus. 'This,' said the augur, 'portends the arrival of a foreigner, who shall bear dominion here.' Again, when Lavinia is helping Latinus at the altar, her hair—her jewelled coronet—her sacrificial robes all catch fire. 'This,' said the seers, 'portends a bright destiny to her, but great wars for the people.'

REX arva Latinus et urbes 45
iam senior longā placidas in pace regebat.
hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica
accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
te, Saturne, refert; tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.

filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis 50
 nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.
 sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
 iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.
 multi illam magno e Latio, totaque petebant
 Ausonia: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnis 55
 Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx
 adiungi generum miro properabat amore:
 sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.
 laurus erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis
 sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos, 60
 quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,
 ipse ferebatur Phoebos sacrasse Latinus,
 Laurentisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.
 huius apes summum densae—mirabile dictu—
 stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae, 65
 obsedere apicem, et, pedibus per mutua nexis,
 examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
 continuo vates—'Externum cernimus,' inquit
 'adventare virum, et partes petere agmen easdem
 partibus ex isdem, et summa dominarier arce.' 70
 praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis,
 et [ut] iuxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
 visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,
 atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari,
 regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75
 insignem gemmis; tum fumida lumine fulvo
 involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
 id vero horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri:



Death of Hippolytus (v. 765). From a Sarcophagus.



Lavinia's Hair ablaze (v. 59). (Vatican Vergil.)



namque fore inlustrem fama fatisque canebant
ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum. 80

Vv. 81-106. *Not satisfied with what the seers said, Latinus would consult Faunus himself at Albunea. So according to the custom of the day, he slew so many sheep, wrapped himself in their skins, went to sleep, and awaited a reply. It came: 'Seek not to join your daughter in wedlock to any of the Latin blood; wed her to the foreigner, who is destined to gain for our name and race a world-wide fame and dominion.'* The King did not lock the oracle in his breast: it was already well known, when the Trojans made fast their fleet to Tiber's bank.

at rex sollicitus monstris oracula Fauni, 81
fatidici genitoris adit, lucosque sub alta
consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro
fonte sonat, saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus 85
in dubiis responsa petunt; huc dona sacerdos
cum tulit et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti
pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,
multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
et varias audit voces, fruiturque deorum 90
conloquio, atque imis Acheronta adfatur Avernis.
hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis,
atque harum effultus tergo stratisque iacebat
velleribus: subita ex alto vox reddita luco est:—
'ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis, 96
o mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis:
externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum

nomen in astra ferant, quorumque a stirpe nepotes,
 omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens
 aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.'— 101
 haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
 nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,
 sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes
 Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes 105
 gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.

Vv. 107-147. *Having landed, Aeneas, his son Iulus and the rest take their first meal under a shady tree. They use their flat wheaten cakes as plates upon which to place the fruits they have gathered, and finish their meal by eating the bread : upon which Iulus cries, 'What! eating up our plates?' Aeneas catches up the word, and checks further utterance. 'Hail! promised land,' saith he: 'Anchises boded thus, whenever hunger forceth you to eat your plates, then hope to end your wanderings. 'Tis now fulfilled; pour cups to Jove: call on the sainted Anchises; set on once more the bowl.' After due performance of the religious rites, the Almighty Father signifies his approval by thunder and lightning thrice repeated.*

The Trojans are thereby assured that their wanderings are over, and once more—

*'They spread the board, set on the bowl,
 And crown the cup with flowers.'* (C.)

AENEAS primique duces et pulcher Iulus 107
 corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,
 instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
 subiiciunt epulis, (sic Iuppiter ille monebat) 110
 et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
 consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus



Faunus (vv. 47, 81).



Tellus with the four Seasons (v. 137).
Medallion of Commodus.



Iani bifrontis imago (v. 178).
Roman Coin.



Saturnus (v. 178).

exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi
 et violare manu mālisque audacibus orbem
 fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris:— 115

‘heus, etiam mensas consumimus!’—inquit Iulus,
 nec plura, adludens. ea vox audita laborum
 prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
 eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
 continuo—‘salve fatis mihi debita Tellus, 120
 vosque,’ ait, ‘o fidi Troiae salвете Penates:
 hic domus, haec patria est. genitor mihi talia
 namque,

nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:—
 “cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
 accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125
 tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
 prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.”
 haec erat illa fames; haec nos suprema manebat
 exit[1]iis positura modum.

quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis 130
 quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
 vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.

nunc pateras libate Iovi, precibusque vocate
 Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis,
 sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo 135
 implicat et Geniumque loci primamque deorum
 Tellurem Nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur
 flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia Signa
 Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex ordine Matrem
 invocat et duplicis Caeloque Ereboque parentes. 140

Phrygia mater id est

hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto
 intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
 ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.
 diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor
 advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant. 145
 certatim instaurant epulas atque omine magno
 crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.

Vv. 148-191. *At early dawn scouts go their several ways to explore the land, and Aeneas sends forth 100 chosen ambassadors, bearing in their hands olive branches and gifts, to sue for peace at the Court of King Latinus. He himself meanwhile entrenches a camp. Approaching Laurentum the ambassadors find the youth of the city outside the walls busily engaged in athletics or martial exercises. A horseman perceives them, and rides forward to announce to Latinus the arrival of strangers huge of stature and uncouth of dress. Summoned within the walls they find the King seated on his throne in the great council chamber of a hundred columns, where monarchs assumed the sceptre and fasces, and the senate held debate. Here in a long row are the statues of ancestral kings, from the doorposts hang spoils of war, captive chariots, bolts, helmets, spearheads and shields; and here sits Picus himself, whom Circe once had loved; then in a fit of jealousy had changed by her witchcraft into a spotted bird.*

postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras 148
 orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis
 diversi explorant; haec fontis stagna Numici, 150
 hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos,
 tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni
 centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis

ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis,
donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris. 155
haud morā, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur
passibus. ipse humili designat moenia fossā,
moliturque locum, primasque in litore sedes
castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.
iamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum 160
ardua cernebant iuvenes, muroque subibant:—
ante urbem pueri et primaevae flore iuventus
exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus,
aut acris tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque laccessunt;—
cum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad auris 166
nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat
advenisse viros. ille intra tecta vocari
imperat et solio medius consedit avito.
tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici, 171
horrendum silvis et religione parentum.
hic sceptrae accipere et primos attollere fasces
regibus omen erat: hoc illis curia templum,
hae sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete caeso 175
perpetuis soliti patres considerare mensis.
quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus
vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
Saturnusque senex, Ianique bifrontis imago, 180
vestibulo adstabant, alique ab origine reges,
Martiaque ob patriam pugnando volnera passi.

multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,
 captivi pendent currus, curvaeque secures
 et cristae capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra,
 spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis. 186
 ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat
 succinctus trabea, laevaue ancile gerebat
 Picus equum domitor; quem capta cupidine con-
 iunx

aurea percutsum virga versumque venenis 190
 fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.

Vv. 192-248. *Saith King Latinus, 'Tell me, ye Dardans, for your name is known, known too your voyage hitherwards, say for what cause, or lacking what ye put in hither? was it mischance, or weather? Yet disdain not the welcome which we Latins of the race of Saturn—both hospitable and virtuous by custom—extend to you. Aye, now I mind, 'twas from Tyrrhene Corythus that your own Dardanus (now one of the blessed) went forth to settle in distant Phrygia.'*

To him saith Ilioneus in reply, 'To no stress of weather, or mistake of way is our coming due. Driven from earth's mightiest kingdom in the East we come hither with full intent. Aeneas seed of Jove through Dardanus bade us seek your threshold. What a storm of war brought Europe and Asia into conflict the whole world knows. Swept away in that flood we seek a new home amongst you. Fear no disgrace through us;—nay, by my chieftain's hand and fate I swear that mighty nations have often offered us that which we now crave of you. This is our fate: here Dardanus was born, and here Apollo bids our race return (C).

Accept such gifts as Fortune hath spared to us from burning Troy; here the very cup Anchises used; here Priam's royal robes by Trojan matrons wrought, his sceptre and his mitre.'

tali intus templo divom patriaque Latinus 192
sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit ;
atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore :—

‘ dicite, Dardanidae, neque enim nescimus et urbem
et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum, 196
quid petitis ? quæ caus[s]a rates, aut cuius egentis
litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerulea vexit ?

sive errore viae, seu tempestatibus acti,
qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto, — 200

fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,
ne fugite hospitium neve ignorete Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vincolo nec legibus aequam,
sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.

atque equidem memini—fama est obscurior annis—
Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris 206

Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetrar[v]it ad urbes,
Threiciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia fertur.

hinc illum Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum
aurea nunc solio stellantis regia caeli 210

accipit et numerum divorum altaribus auget [addit].’

dixerat : et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :—

‘ rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
atra subegit hiemps vestris succedere terris,
nec sidus regione viæ litusve fefellit : 215

consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
adferimur, pulsî regnis, quæ maxima quondam
extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.

ab Iove principium generis ; Iove Dardana pûbes
gaudet avo ; rex ipse Iovis de gente suprema 220

Troius Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.
quanta per Idæos saevis effusa Mycenis
tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque
Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,
audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225
submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
quattuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis iniqui.
diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti
dis sedem exigua patriis litusque rogamus 229
innocuum et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.
non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur
fama levis, tantique abolescet gratia facti,
nec Troiam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem,
sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis: 235
multi nos populi, multae—ne temne, quod ultro
praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia—
et petiere sibi et voluere adiungere gentes;
sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras
inperiis egere suis. hinc Dardanus ortus; 240
huc repetit iussisque ingentibus urguet Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.
dat tibi praeterea Fortunae parva prioris
munera, reliquias Troia ex ardente receptas.
hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras; 245
hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum iura vocatis
more daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras
Iliadumque labor vestes.'

Vv. 249-285. *By Ilioneus's speech Latinus is struck mute awhile ; yet is his soul stirred not so much by the presents, as by the thought of the approaching fulfilment of the oracle of Faunus ;—here then was the very man whose warrior seed was to hold the world in subjection. At last he wakes. ' Heaven prosper our design, and its own decree ! Be it unto you, as you would ; I accept the gifts. But bid Aeneas come before us in person ; to grasp his hand will be to cement the peace. Tell him that Heaven forbids my daughter to wed one of her own country ; that her husband must be a foreigner. Both my own opinion and my wish point to him as the fated man.'* Then chose he 100 horses out of the 300 in his stables, and to each envoy gave one horse with its trappings ; but to Aeneas he sent a chariot and a pair of fire-breathing steeds, which Circe had bred by the use of one of the Sun-god's sires. The envoys ride back and make their report to Aeneas.

Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus

obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis haeret, 250

intentos volvens oculos. nec purpura regem

picta movet, nec sceptrata movent Priameia tantum,

quantum in connubio natae thalamoque moratur ;

et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem :—

hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum 255

portendi generum paribusque in regna vocari

auspiciis ; hinc progeniem virtute futuram

egregiam, et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.

tandem laetus ait :—' di nostra incepta secudent

auguriumque suum ! dabitur, Troiane, quod optas.

munera nec sperno. non vobis, rege Latino, 261

divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.

ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,

si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
 adveniat, voltus neve exhorrescat amicos. 265
 pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
 vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte :—
 est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae
 non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo
 monstra sinunt : generos externis adfore ab oris—270
 hoc Latio restare canunt—qui sanguine nostrum
 nomen in astra ferant. hunc illum poscere fata
 et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.

haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni.
 stabant ter centum nitidi in praesepibus altis. 275
 omnibus extemplo Teucris iubet ordine duci
 instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.
 aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent ;
 tecti auro fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum.
 absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugalis 280
 semine ab aetherio spirantis naribus ignem,
 illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe
 supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
 talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
 sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant. 285

Vv. 286-322. *Meanwhile Juno being on her way from Argos spies Aeneas in his hour of joy (C.). She halts pierced through with rage, and tossing her head thus gave vent to her wrath ; ' Ah, hateful race, whose fates run counter to my will ! Did those Phrygians really die ? and were the captives truly ta'en ? (C.) The fires of Troy did they consume ? Meseemeth not. My insatiate thirst for vengeance pursued them over every sea ; but to what purpose ? Lo ! there lie the ships safe at Tiber's mouth.*

Mars was not thus baulked, nor Diana thus, though their victims' guilt was not nearly so great. But I—I who am queen of heaven am baffled by Aeneas. My influence wanes it seems; well then, if Heaven serves me not, why I'll try Hell. If Latinus and Lavinia must by fate be Aeneas's, I can cause delays at least, can stir up war, can make Bellona bridesmaid with blood for dower. Indeed, why should not a second Paris be born of them to destroy with rekindled fire their new-fangled Troy?'

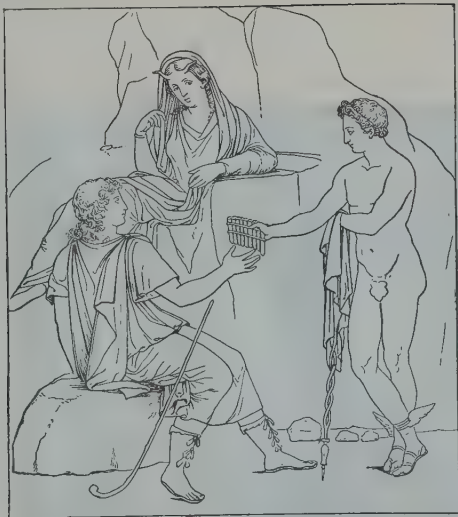
ECCE autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis 286
 saeva Iovis coniunx, aurasque invecta tenebat,
 et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
 Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
 moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae, 290
 deseruisse rates.—stetit acri fixa dolore.—
 tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta:—
 'Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris
 fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
 num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit 295
 Troia viros? medias acies mediosque per ignis
 invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
 fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi—
 quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
 ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto. 300
 absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.
 quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
 profuit? optato conduntur Thybridis alveo.
 securi pelagi atque mei—Mars perdere gentem
 inmanem Lapithum valuit; concessit in iras 305
 ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydonia Dianae;

quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum, aut Calydona
merentem ?

ast ego, magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum
quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
vincor ab Aenea ! quod si mea numina non sunt 310
magna satis, dubitem haud equidem inplorare quod
usquam est.

flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
atque inmota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx :
at trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus : 315
at licet amborum populos excindere regum.
hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum.
sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,
et Bellona manet te pronuba. nec face tantum
Cisseis praegnans ignis enixa jugalis ; 320
quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter,
funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.

Vv. 323-372. *Having thus said Juno descends to earth, and rouses from the shades of Hell, Allecto, whose delight is in wars, and strifes, and plots, and domestic feuds. The very fiends loathe the changes of her hideous face, and the broods of serpents she hatches. 'Exert thyself for once,' saith Juno, 'on my behalf to prevent this alliance between the Trojans and Latinus. Thou canst set brother against brother and kindle hatred by a thousand arts. Employ thy skill to make the cry for arms and war accomplished facts.' Forthwith the Fury makes for the chamber where Amata sits nursing her grievances. The goddess detaches a snake from her head and throws it at the dame. The snake glides at once beneath the folds of her dress and about her*



Io, Argus, and Mercury (v. 789). From a Wall-painting at Herculaneum.



Juno Opening the Gates of War (v. 60)
(Vatican Vergil).



Bacchante.

person, unseen and unfelt as yet. The poisonous breath at first has only a slight effect ; and Amata makes a motherly appeal to her husband. ' Wilt thou—her father—give thy daughter to an exile, who will desert her with the first fair wind ? Think of your pledge to Turnus ; or if she must wed a foreigner, why every land not yours is foreign ; nay more, Turnus himself is sprung from Argive blood.'

haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit: 323

luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum [sororum]

infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella 325

iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.

odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores

Tartarae monstrum: tot sese vertit in ora

tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.

quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur:— 330

' hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,

hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat

fama loco, neu connubiis ambire Latinum

Aeneadae possint, Italosve obsidere fines.

tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres 335

atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis

funereasque inferre faces, tibi nomina mille,

mille nocendi artes. fecundum concute pectus,

disiice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli:

arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque iuventus.' 340

exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis

principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni

celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,

quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis

femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant. 345
huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem
coniicit inque sinum praecordia ad intima subdit,
quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
ille inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus
volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furem, 350
vipeream inspirans animam. fit tortile collo
aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,
innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355
necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,
mollius, et solito matrum de more locuta est,
multa super natā lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:—
‘exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
o genitor? nec te miseret gnataeque tuique? 360
nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet
perfidus, alta petens, abducta virgine, praedo?
at non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor,
Ledaeamque Helenam Troianas vexit ad arces?
quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum, 365
et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?
si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,
idque sedet Faunique premunt te iussa parentis,
omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
dissidet, externam reor et sic dicere divos. 370
et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.’

Vv. 373-405. *Amata appeals in vain, and by this time the poison has penetrated her veins. Madly she rushes through the streets like a whip-top which boys are scourging round and round some empty yard. Just so she flies through towns, nay feigning Bacchic frenzy, and on greater mischief bent she takes to the woods and therein hides the maid. 'O joy, god Bacchus! worthy only Thou of such a fair!' The matrons hear her cry, and join her in her woodland abode: their neck and hair bare to the winds they fill the sky with howls, and wave aloft their vine-clad wands. She in their midst uplifts a blazing pine, and rolling her bloodshot eyes bids them follow her lead in the Bacchic orgies. Such is the first result of Allecto's goadings.*

His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum 373
 contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
 serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375
 tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
 inmensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:—
 ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
 quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
 intenti ludo exercent: ille actus habena 380
 curvatis fertur spatiis: stupet inscia supra [turba]
 inpubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum:
 dant animos plagae:—non cursu segnior illo
 per medias urbes agitur populosque ferocis.
 quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385
 maius adorta nefas, maioremque orsa furorem,
 evolat et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
 quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur:
 'euoe Bacche,' fremens; solum te virgine dignum
 vociferans: etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos, 390

te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.

fama volat: furiisque accensas pectore matres
idem omnīs simul ardor agit nova quaerere tecta,
deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque:
ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera conplent, 395
pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,
sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
clamat:—'Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae:
si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae 401
gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,
solvite crinalīs vittas, capite orgia mecum.'
talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405

Vv. 406-474. *Satisfied so far with her work, the Fury flies away to Ardea, where in his lofty house Turnus is wrapped in midnight sleep. And first she doffs her Fury's face and limbs to take the guise of a wrinkled, grey-haired old woman, and stands before him as Calybe, priestess of Juno; then whispers she, 'Turnus! can Turnus sleep, while his sceptre is passing from him to Phrygian settlers? Latinus is forsworn; he seeks a foreign heir to his throne. Go fight their foes again, again to be befooled; protect the Latian cause, and win no thanks. (Thus Juno bids me taunt thee in thy dreams.) No! up and be doing! arm thy men. Burn the Phrygian chiefs and fleet; 'tis Heaven's behest to thee. Let old Latinus know, should he break his troth, what Turnus dares in arms.' To her in mocking tones replied the youth, 'Not so, Dame Calybe; I know all full well; and Juno is my guardian still: 'tis thou, old doting priestess, whom war's false alarms terrify. Go tend*

thy shrine, and leave peace and war to men.' Fired by these taunts the Fury resumed her wonted size and face : with eyes aflame, with snakes hissing in her hair she thrusts him back ; then cracks her whip, uprears two serpents, and cries : ' Look ! look again ! the doting crone stands here, all mouldy grown, frightened with war's alarms ! Straight from Hell I come war and death to bring to thee.' She spake and hurled her torch. His breast is fired. ' Arms ! arms ! ' he cries—searches everywhere for arms. His lust for war is fierce even to madness : just as a full cauldron set on a blazing fire bubbles, and leaps, and spouts out foam, and fills the air with clouds of steam. In this mind he determines to invade Latium, and levies troops for that purpose, declaring that he will be a match for Trojans and Latins combined. Accordingly the Rutulians vie with each other in eagerness to obey their chief, whom they admire alike for his beauty, his illustrious ancestry, and his prowess in war.

postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores 406

consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,

protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis

audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem

we Acrisioneis Danae fundasse colonis, 410

praecipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardea quondam ^{S. W. 2}

dictus avis ; et nunc magnum tenet [manet] Ardea

nomen ;

sed fortuna fuit. tectis hic Turnus in altis

iam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem.

Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra 415

exuit ; in voltus sese transformat an̄līs,

et frontem obscenam rugis arat ; induit albos ^{W. L. 2}

cum vitta crinīs ; tum ramum innectit olivae ;

fit Calybe Iunonis anus templique sacerdos,

et iuveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert :—
 ‘Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores, 421
 et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrā colonis ?
 rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes
 abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.
 i nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, periclis; 425
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
 haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,
 ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.
 quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri
 laetus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine
 pulchro 430

consedere, duces pictasque exure carinas.
 caelestum vis magna iubet. rex ipse Latinus,
 ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,
 sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.’

Hic iuvenis vatem inridens, sic orsa vicissim ! 435
 ore refert :—‘classes invectas Thybridis alveo
 [undam]

non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris;
 ne tantos mihi finge metus; nec regia Iuno
 inmemor est nostri.

sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus, 440
 o mater, curis nequiquam exercet, et arma
 regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.
 cura tibi divom effigies et templa tueri;
 bella viri pacemque gerent, quīs bella gerenda.’

talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras. 445
 at iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;

deriguere oculi: tot Erinys sibilat hydris,
 tantaque se facies aperit. tum flammea torquens
 lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura
 reppulit et geminos erexit crinibus anguis, 450
 verberaque insonuit, rabidoque haec addidit ore:—
 ‘en ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
 arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit!
 respice ad haec.—adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;
 bella manu letumque gero.’ 455
 sic effata facem iuveni coniecit, et atro
 lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.
 ôlli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
 perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
 arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit;
 saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli; 461
 ira super:—magno veluti cum flamma sonore
 virgea suggeritur costis undantis aëni,
 exsultantque aestu latices; furit intus aquae vis
 [aquai],
 fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis; 465
 nec iam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras,
 ergo iter ad regem, polluta pace, Latinum
 indicit primis iuvenum, et iubet arma parari,
 tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem:—
 se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470
 haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,
 certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
 hunc decus egregium formae movet atque iuventae,
 hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Vv. 475-510. *Meanwhile Allecto tries a new plan. She had marked a spot near the Trojan camp, where Iulus used to hunt: here she puts his hounds upon the scent of a particular stag, which Silvia, daughter of the chief herdsman Tyrrheus, had brought up, decking, combing, and washing it as a pet. It went abroad by day and returned at night. This stag Iulus shot. It fled moaning homewards. Silvia calls upon the rustics to punish the cruel hunter; and they, instigated by the Fury who still lurked in the woods, arm themselves as best they can for that purpose. Old Tyrrheus leaves the tree he is splitting to summon his forces, and himself, axe in hand, marches at their head.*

dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus inplet, 475
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis.

arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus,
hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
obiicit et noto nares contingit odore, 480

ut cervum ardentes agerent:—quae prima malorum
causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.

cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
nutribant, Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent 485
armenta, et late custodia credita campi.

adsuetum inperiis soror omni Silvia cura
mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.

ille, manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus herili, 490
errabat silvis, rursusque ad limina nota
ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.

hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
 commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
 deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret. 495
 ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
 Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu;
 nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo
 perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit arundo,
 saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit, 500
 successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus
 atque inploranti similis tectum omne replevit[bat].
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
 auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestis.
 olli,—pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis— 505
 inprovisi adsunt; hic torre armatus obusto,
 stipitis hic gravidis nodis: quod cuique repertum
 rimanti, telum ira facit. vocat agmina Tyrrheus,
 quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
 scindebat, rapta spirans inmane securi. 510

Vv. 511-539. *This was the Fury's hour; leaving her lurking place, she seized a crooked horn, and from a lofty stable ridge sounded the Shepherd's alarm, which woke both wood and grove, lake and spring, and made mothers clasp their babes the tighter to their breasts. And now began the battle between the rustics and the Trojans led by Ascanius. Sharpened stakes and poles have been replaced by swords and spears, a crop of which reflects the sun's rays even to the clouds on high. 'Tis just as when the sea first grows white with ripples, then gets higher and higher, till at last it seems to reach the sky.*

In this battle Almo, eldest son of Tyrrheus, was slain; so too Galaesus, their best and richest man, while he was trying to mediate between the combatants.

at saeva e speculis tempus dea na[n]cta nocendi 511
ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo
pastorale canit signum cornuque recurvo

Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne
contremuit nemus et silvae intonuere profundae;
audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis 516

sulfurea Nar albus aqua, fontesque Velini;
et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.

tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum
dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520

indomiti agricolae; necnon et Troia pubes

Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.

direxere acies. non iam certamine agresti

stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,

sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque late 525

horrescit strictis seges ensibus aeraque fulgent

sole lacessita, et lucem sub nubila iactant:—

fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento,

paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas

erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo. 530

hic iuvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,

natorum Tyrrhei fuerat qui maximus, Almo,

sternitur; haesit enim sub gutture volnus et udae

vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.

corpora multa virum circa, seniorque Galaesus, 535

dum paci medium se offert, iustissimus unus

qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis:

quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant

armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Vv. 540-572. *Allecto, having performed her promise, sails exulting through the skies to report to Juno: 'Tis done: Ausonian blood has been shed: now bid them be friends and make their league. Yet more is possible, if your consent still holds good. I can so inflame the neighbouring cities that war shall become universal.'* Said Juno in reply: *'Enough; the roots of war are firmly set (C.); blood has been spilt in a quarrel which accident began: let bloodshed taint the wedlock of Aeneas with Lavinia. But begone; thy place is below; I will myself direct what shall befall hereafter.'* She spake: the Fury spread her wings in flight, and made for her abode in Hell.

There is in Italy a place called Amsanctus. It is a valley surrounded by thick woods, through which a torrent forces itself with eddying stream and much noise. Hard by is shown a fearful cave with apertures through which Dis breathes. Here too a gorge of Acheron, through which the Fury descended, and relieved earth and sky of her presence.

Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur
promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum 541
imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,
deserit Hesperiam, et coeli conversa[vexa] per auras
Iunonem victrix affatur voce superba:—

‘en perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi! 545
dic, in amicitiam coeant et foedera iungant.
quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,
hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas:
finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
accendamque animos insani Martis amore. 550
undique ut auxilio veniant: spargam arma per agros.’
tum contra Iuno:—‘Terrorum et fraudis abunde
est:

stant belli causae; pugnatur ^{at close quarters} ~~comminus~~ armis;
 quae fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuunt arma
 talia coniugia et tales celebrent hymenaeos 555
 egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.
 te super aetherias errare licentius auras
 haud Pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi.
 cede locis. ego si qua super fortuna laborum est,
 ipsa regam':—tales dederat Saturnia voces; 560
 illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.

est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis
 nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,
 Am[p]sancti valles: densis hunc frondibus atrum 565
 urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
 dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.
 hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis
 monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
 pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinys, 570
 invisum numen, terras caelumque levabat.

Vv. 572-600. *Juno pursues her purpose. The shepherds bring the bodies of Almo and Galaesus to Laurentum and call on Latinus to avenge their deaths. Turnus makes matters worse; the kinsmen too of the matrons, who fled with Amata, besiege the aged King. For a time he resists them firm as a rock round which the roaring billows break in vain; but at last perceiving that things go at Juno's beck, he calls the gods to witness his protest, warns his people and Turnus of the penalty of their guilty thirst for blood, then retires to his palace and resigns the reins of government.*

nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello 572
inponit regina manum. ruit omnis in urbem
pastorum ex acie numerus, caesosque reportant
Almonem puerum, foedatique ora Galaesi, 575
inplorantque deos, obtestanturque Latinum.
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine caedis et igni[s]
terrorem ingeminat:—Teucros in regna vocari;
stirpem admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli:—
tum, quorum attonitae Baccho nemorum avia matres
insultant thiasis,—neque enim leve nomen Amatae,—
undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant. 582
ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.
certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini: 585
ille velut pelagi rupes inmota resistit—
ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore—
quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
mole tenet: scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum
saxa fremunt, laterique inlisa refunditur alga. 590
verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
consilium, et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,
multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis,
'frangimur heu fatis,' inquit, 'ferimurque procella!
ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas, 595
O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas; te triste manebit
supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.
nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus[;]
funere felici spoliior.'—nec plura locutus
saepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Vv. 601-640. *It was the custom in Latium, and it is still a custom at Rome to declare war formally by opening the gates of the temple of Janus. The consul himself at Rome performs this function with the consent of the Senate duly given : he himself proclaims war, and braying trumpets publish the news. Latinus in this case refused the office ; whereupon Queen Juno with her own hand thrust open the doors ; thus war became inevitable.*

Ausonia is all aglow ; foot and horse alike make ready for the fray ; shields, lances, battleaxes are polished and ground ; five cities are busy at once with anvil and forge ; ploughshare and reaping hook have to give place to helmet and falchion. At the trumpet's sound each warrior dons his coat of mail, leads forth his war-horse from the stall, and girds on his trusty sword.

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes 601
 Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
 Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,
 sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum
 Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos 605
 Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa :
 sunt geminae Belli portæ, sic nomine dicunt,
 religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis :
 centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
 roborâ, nec custos absistit limine Ianus. 610
 has ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
 ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
 insignis reserat stridentia limina Consul ;
 ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,
 aeraeque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615
 hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus



Goddess of War (v. 319).
Coin of Brettians.



Temple of Janus (v. 607).
Coin of Nero.



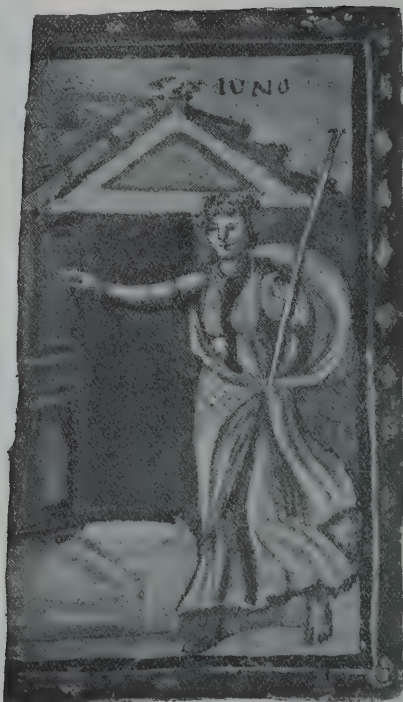
Hercules and the Hydra (v. 658).
Coin of Phaestus in Crete.



The Chimaera (v. 785).
Coin of Sicyon.



Leaden Sling-Bolts (v. 687).
(From Specimens in the British Museum).



Juno and Alecto (v. 323). (Vatican Vergil).

more iubebatur tristisque recludere portas.
 abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
 foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.
 tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantis 620
 inpulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
 Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postis.

ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;
 pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
 pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt. 625
 pars leves clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
 arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:
 signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.
 quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
 tela novant—Atina potens Tiburque superbum, 630
 Ardea Crustumerique et turrigeræ Antemnae.
 tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas
 umbonum cratis; alii thoracas aenos
 aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento; forge
 vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri 635
 cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
 classica iamque sonant; it bello tessera signum.
 hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementis
 ad iuga cogit equos; clipeumque auroque trilicem
 loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640

Vv. 641-677. *Now open Helicon, ye Muses, and sing chiefs and arms and armies—whence they came, who led each on, who marshalled them for war. The task is easy to you who know. First at the head of 1000 men of Caere came Mezentius, the*

profane, with whom rode Lausus, skilful horseman, and second only to Turnus in beauty.

‘ His sire unworthy of so brave a son ;
Himself well worthy of a happier throne.’ (D.)

Next beauteous Aventinus bearing, as son of Hercules, his father's Hydra wrought on his shield. Himself on foot and clad in a lion's skin, whose head and grinning teeth serve for a helmet, he leads troops armed with pikes and Sabine spears.

Next come from Tibur the brethren Coras and Catillus, who foremost burst through the ranks of the enemy like Centaurs twain crashing through forests on the steep of Homole or Othrys.

PANDITE nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete, 641
qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutae
conplerint campos acies, quibus Itala iam tum
floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis ;
et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis ; 645
ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.

primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris ;
contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.
filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650
Lausus equum domitor debellatorque ferarum
ducit Agyllina nequiquam ex urbe secutos
mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset
inperiis et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

post hos insignem palma per gramina currum 655
victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro
pulcher Aventinus ; clipeoque insigne paternum



Italian Warriors.



Italian Warrior.

centum anguis cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram;
 collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos
 furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras, 660
 mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor
 Geryone exstincto Tirynthius attigit arva
 Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas.

pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones
 et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello.
 ipse pedes tegumen torquens inmane leonis,
 terribili inpexum saeta cum dentibus albis
 indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,
 horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.

Translation

665

6.5

6.5

tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt, 670
 fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
 Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva iuventus,
 et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur:—
 ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto
 descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem
 linquentes cursu rapido: dat euntibus ingens 676
 silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.

Vv. 678-722. *Praeneste sends Caeculus, son of Vulcan. His rustic followers come from Gabii, from the banks of Anio and Amasenus—from Hernic rocks, and rich Anagnia. Not all have shields and chariots; slings, and twin darts the weapons of some, wolf-skin caps their helmets; their left foot bare, the right sheathed in bull's hide.*

Messapus, son of Neptune, invulnerable by fire and sword alike, leads from Fescennium and other Etrurian towns a force unused to war. Yet they march with even step as they chant in

praise of their chieftain songs as melodious as those of swans flying homeward, after pasture in the Asian mead:—Yet sure none would take this mingled mass for a trained army, but rather for a crowd of migrant cranes thronging landwards from the sea.

Then Clausus, founder of the Claudian name, of ancient Sabine stock—a host in himself in war, leads up his troops: vast they are in number as the waves of the Libyan sea, or as the ears of corn which ripen on the plains of Lydia or Lycia. Their homes are Umbrian towns, and the lands watered by Tiber and Fabaris, by Velinus, by Himella and ill-starred Allia.

nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis, 678
 Volcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem,
 inventumque focis omnis quem credidit aetas, 680
 Caeculus. Hunc legio late comitatur agrestis,
 quique altum Praeneste viri, quique arva Gabinae
 Iunonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis
 Hernica saxa colunt, quos dives Anagnia pascit,
 quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma, 685
 nec clipei currusve sonant; pars maxima glandes
 liventis plumbi spargit; pars spicula gestat
 bina manu; fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
 tegmen habent capiti: vestigia nuda sinistri
 instituere pedis; crudus tegit altera pero. 690

at Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
 quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,
 iam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello
 agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat.
 hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos, 695

hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniæque arva,
 et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos,
 ibant æquati numero, regemque canebant:—
 ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cygni
 cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros 700
 dant per colla modos: sonat amnis et Asia longe
 pulsa palus—

nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto
 misceri putet, aeriam sed gurgite ab alto
 urgueri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum
 agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar,
 Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
 per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
 una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites, 710
 Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae;
 qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rôsea rura Velini,
 qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum
 Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen Himellae;
 qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit
 Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini; 716
 quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen;—
 quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
 saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;
 vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae, 720
 aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis,
 scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.

Vv. 723-760. *From Campania and its borders comes Halaesus in his war-chariot with 1000 men, who till the vine-clad Massic hills, or turn the plains of Auruncan Sidicinum, or belong to the Oscan stock. Their weapons, javelins fitted with a leathern string, a shield to protect their left, and a falchion.*

Nor must I pass by Oebalus, who led bands from Sarrastae, Rufrae, Batulum, Celeмна, and apple-bearing Abella. The Teutons lance they throw; their helmets are of cork; brazed are their shields, their swords are made of brass.

Came too from Nersae Ufens chieftain of a hardy hunter-race, who cultivate their tilths in arms; for why they are brigands by choice, and live by spoil.

Then on Archippus's mission from Marrubium, Umbro, the priest, the soldier, the mighty serpent-charmer: but, alas for him! his art was of no avail against the Dardan's steel. Thee, Umbro, Angitia wept, thee Fucine lake, thee all the limpid meres.

hinc Agamemnonius, Troiani nominis hostis, 723
 curru iungit Halaesus equos, Turnoque ferocis
 mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho 725
 Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
 Aurunci misere patres Sidicinaque iuxta
 aequora, quique Cales linquunt; amnisque vadosi
 accola Volturni, pariterque Saticulus asper
 Oscorumque manus. teretes sunt alcydes illis 730
 tela; sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello.
 laevas cetra tegit: falcati comminus enses.

nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
 Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha
 fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret, 735
 iam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis
 contentus late iam tum dicione premebat

Sarrastis populos et quæ rigat aequora Sarnus,
 quique Rufras Batulumque tenent, atque arva
 Celemnae,

et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae, 740
 Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias;
 tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
 aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.

et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,
 Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis; 745
 horrida praecipue cui gens, adsuetaque multo
 venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glaebis.
 armati terram exercent, semperque recentis
 convectare iuvat praedas et vivere raptò.

quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos, 750
 fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva,
 Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,
 vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydrys
 spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat,
 mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat. 755

sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis ictum
 evaluit, neque eum iuvere in volnera cantus
 somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.
 te nemus Angitia, vitrea te Fucinus unda,
 te liquidi flevere lacus. 760

Vv. 761-782. *Marched next from Aricia one Virbius, of wondrous beauty. His father was Hippolytus, of whom 'tis said that, dragged to death by frightened horses, he was restored to life by Paeon's art and Dian's love. Then did Jove, indignant that mortal man should rise again to life, slay the healer.*

Yet Dian hid away Hippolytus, and entrusted him to the care of Nymph Egeria. His name was Virbius now; and now his son, called by his father's name, undaunted by the father's mischance of old, was rushing to the war with impetuous horse and car.

ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello 761

Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,

eductum Egeriae lucis humentia circum

litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianae.

namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte

novercae

765

occiderit, patriasque explerit sanguine poenas

turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus

aetheria et superas caeli venisse sub auras,

Paeonijs revocatum herbis et amore Dianae.

tum Pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab

umbris

770

mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitae,

ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis

fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrussit ad undas.

at Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit

sedibus, et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat, 775

solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevum

exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.

unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacratis

cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum

et iuvenem monstris pavidum effudere marinis. 780

filius ardentis haud setius aequore campi

exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.

Vv. 783-817. *Among the foremost was Turnus, taller by a head than the rest. He bore on his crested helm a fire-breathing chimaera: his shield's device is Io, all in gold, with hide and horns, and Argus Io's keeper; her father, river Inachus, doth form the rim. Him a cloud of infantry—Rutulian, Argive, Sicanian—follow to the war. Last are the full-armed Volscian knights led by their warrior queen, Camilla. No spinster she trained for Minerva's works, but only bred for war or the chase. Nay, she can outstrip the winds in speed, or trip over standing corn, yet do no harm, or skim the sea, yet keep her soles unbathed. The whole population turn out to see her as she passes, and gape in wonderment to admire her royal purple robes—her hair uplooped with gold—her quiver Lycian-wrought—her shepherd's javelin tipped with steel.*

ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus 783
 vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
 cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram 785
 sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis,—
 tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis
 quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.
 at levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io
 auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos, 790
 argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,
 caelataque annem fundens pater Inachus urna.
 insequitur nimbus peditum, clipeataque totis
 agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes
 Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani 795
 et Sacrae acies et picti scuta Labici;
 qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos sacrumque Numici
 litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere collis

Circaeumque iugum, quis Iuppiter Anxurus arvis
praesidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco · 800
qua Saturae iacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
quaerit iter vallis atque in mare conditur Ufens.

hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,
agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,
bellatrix—non illa colo calathisque Minervae 805
femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo
dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
gramina, nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas;
vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumentis 810
ferret iter, celeris nec tingeret aequore plantas.
illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
velet honos levis humeros, ut fibula crinem 815
auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
et pastorem praefixa cuspide myrtum.

In these notes

C = Conington (Opera, and English v. Tr. 1867).

D = Dryden (Translation).

F = Forbiger.

K = Kennedy, B. H., 1876.

R = Otto Ribbeck, 1862.

W = Philip Wagner, 3rd ed., 1861.

E = Eclogue.

G = Georgic.

References to the Aen. have the Roman numbers only.

NOTES.

1. *Tu quoque*] 'Thou *also*,' because Virgil, vi. 234, 381, has already made two promontories, called now respectively Punta di Miseno and P. di Palinuro, to take their names, the first from the trumpeter Misenus, whom Triton, jealous of his skill, had drowned; the second from the pilot Palinurus, who, lulled to sleep while at the helm by god Somnus, had been pitched into the sea, helm and all, and drowned (v. 859).

3. *nomen*] The name of the town and promontory of Caieta on the confines of Latium and Campania is still retained under the form of Gaeta, 'the strongest fortress in S. Italy, which makes the poet's lines still true (*et nunc*) after nineteen centuries,' K.

'HIC ME CAIETAM NOTAE PIETATIS ALVMNVS
ARGOLICO EREPTAM QVO DEBVIT IGNE CREMAVIT.

Ovid, *Met.* xiv. 443.

4. *Hesperia*] As the Greeks gave this name, The West Countree, to Italy, so the Romans called Spain, and so we now speak of the further parts of N. America as the Far West.

6. *aggere*] So v. 44, Aeneas addresses his comrades 'from the mound of a grave,' but the word is used of any earth-work: see below, 159, and v. 273, *viae in aggere*.

7. *velis*] *velificatione* (W.): so *flecte viam velis*, v. 28. The ancient navigators mostly crept along the coast using oars in their long galleys quite as much as sails. It may be as well here at the outset to remind the reader that Aeneas left Antandros where he built his fleet, iii. 6, with twenty ships, *bis denis*, i. 381; that he lost one in the storm at the Syrtes, viz., that of Orontes (see i. 113-117); that he lost four more by the incendiary fury of his women, v. 698, 9, *omnes Quattuor amissis servatae a peste carinae*; so that the fleet with

which he had now to do his work (*gens dura atque aspera cultu. Debellanda tibi Latio est*, v. 730) consisted of fifteen ships only, and the men are *exigui numero sed bello vivida virtus*, v. 754. Reckoning 120 men (see *Iliad* ii. 510) for each vessel, we have an army of, at the most, 1800 soldiers to achieve the conquest of Hesperia. In saying this we assume that Aeneas left *all* his women (v. 750) except Caieta and his old men in Sicily.

8. *in noctem*] Right 'into the night,' not towards night, when the wind is apt to drop; at the same time remember that *in diem*, *in horas*, *in aestatem*, mean 'every day,' 'hour,' 'summer,' C.

10. *proxuma*] His course had been from Sicily (*Drepanum*) across to Cumae (and Avernus), to Caieta, and thence to Circeii (now Monte Circello), supposed to have been once an island (*Alαλην νῆσον*, *Od.* x. 135), and the abode of the sorceress Circe.

11. *inaccessos*] *i.e.* by Aeneas; Ulysses had been there and narrowly escaped losing twenty-two of his comrades by her arts: see *Od.* x. 210 *sqq.*

12, 13] These lines from *Od.* v. 59 *sqq.* describe Calypso's occupation and cave lighted by night with cedar-wood.

resonat] 'makes to ring,' a very unusual sense: compare *verbera insonuit*, 451.

15. *exaudiri*] historic infin. So *saevire*, *ululare*, below 17.

16. *vincla*, etc.] Homer, on the contrary, makes his wolves and lions stand round and wag their tails; the metamorphosed men are swine kept in sties.

rudentum] properly of asses 'braying,' here 'roaring.'

18. *saevire*] 'ramped furious,' K. *formae*] 'huge shapes,' K. So translate and compare with W., *per insidias iter est, formasque ferarum*, *Ovid*, *Met.* ii. 78: there seems to be, however, a latent reference to the metamorphosis from men to wolves mentioned in the next line.

20. *induerat*] This rare construction with *ex* and *in* must be compared with G. i. 188, *quum se nux plurima silvis induet in florem*. The ordinary constructions are *induo vestem*, *induo me veste*, *induo mihi vestem*; *induor veste*, and poet. *induor vestem*: see below on 668.

21. *monstra*] 'monstrous change.' So iii. 584, *immania monstra perferimus*, of the unaccountable rumblings and smokings of Mount Aetna whenever Enceladus changed his side.

23. *ventis secundis*] Homer's *ικμενος οὔρος*, our 'breeze that follows aft.'

26. *lutea*] Homer's *κροκόπεπλος*, 'saffron-clad.'

27. *posuere*] 'sank,' K. ; probably a nautical phrase ; or supply *se* ; *tum zephyri posuere*, x. 103.

28. *marmore*] Homer's *ἄλα μαρμαρέην*, Il. xiv. 273. In this line Virgil by alliteration tries to express the laborious rowing in the sluggish sea.

29. *atque hic*] 'when all of a sudden': *de re inexpectata*, F. as in E. vii. 7. ... ; *atque ego Daphnim aspicio* and elsewhere.

lucum] 'There is still a wood in the Isola Sacra, and a great forest, Selva di Ostia, extends south along the coast from the Stagno di Ostia,' C.

30. *fluvio am.*] abl. of descr. *Tiberinus*] sc. *pater*, as G. iv. 369, or *deus ipse loci fl. T. am.*, viii. 31, the river-god.

32. *sūpraque*] Elsewhere long in Virgil.

33 *alveo*] disyllabic by synizesis ; see Roby's Sch. L. Gr. 944.

36. *inperat*] This he does in obedience to the shade of his wife Creusa ; *et terram Hesperiae venies, ubi Lydius ... leni fluit agmine Thybris*, ii. 781.

37. Hitherto Virgil has told the 'travel's history' of Aeneas, just as Homer in the Odyssey that of Ulysses ; his subject now has more resemblance to the Iliad ; so he invokes the assistance of the Muse.

Erato is specified, because, in this book at any rate, all turns upon the disappointment of Turnus in his suit for Lavinia, just as Iliad i. recounts the wrath of Achilles after he had been defrauded of his Briseis.

39. *adpult*] The regular nautical term for to bring to land ; often without *navem* or *classem*, as Hor. Sat. i. 5. 12, *huc adpelle*.

41. *mone*] 'remind.' The causals of the root MEN- (Sanskrit MAN-) seen in *me-men-i*, *mens*, etc., take in Latin the form MON- as seen in *monumentum mon(e)strum*, etc.

horrida bella] So the Sibyl, vi. 86, *Bella, horrida bella, et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.*

42. funera] 'death' if Virgil is thinking of Turnus and Mezentius: if of the other chieftains 'deadly strife.'

43. sub arma] rather than *armis* because of the motion implied in *coactam*.

44. ordo] So *magnus ab integro saeculorum nascitur ordo*, E. iv. 5.

46. iam senior] Not so old as *senex*, but applied to those who were between 45 and 60: *Jam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus*, vi. 304, and below, 736.

47. Fauno] Here grandson of Saturnus, but see viii. 314, *Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant* whom Saturnus was sent to civilise, *ibid.* 321. 'Hesiod makes Latinus son of Ulixes and Circe. Dionysius Hal. calls him son of Hercules, adopted by Faunus,' K.

Marica] Worshipped at Minturnae on the Liris, the extreme boundary of Latium to the south.

48. Picus] See below on 189.

49. te refert] 'owes birth to thee,' C., who on v. 564 suggests several other translations, e.g. 'tells over' as in Martial v. 17. 1, *dum proavos atavosque refert et nomina magna.*

50. fato] 'by decree.' **divom]** = *divūm* = *divorum*: the form in *-om* is probably the older, and therefore no contraction; it is preferred by most editors to that in *-ūm* because of the known prejudice in earlier ages against *vu-* and *quu-*; whence we now find *vulnus*, *quum*, etc., replaced by *volnus*, *cum*, *quom*, etc.

51. nulla fuit] 'was gone.' **oriens]** = *quae orta fuerat*. Amata is said to have had two sons whom she put to death or blinded because they took part with Latinus.

53. matura] = *tempestiva*, Hor. i. 23. 12. 'Tr. 'in person, as in years, full ripe for wedlock.'

55. ante] after a superlative: so i. 347, *scelere ante alios immanior omnes*; in both cases a pleonasm.

56. avis atavisque] the degrees are *filius*, *pater*, *avus*, *proavus*, *abavus*, *atavus*, *tritavus* ... *filius terrae*. See below, 792.

57. *properabat*] here active, 'whose alliance (with herself) as son-in-law she was pushing on with wondrous zeal.' A good instance of acc. with infin. as a noun—here the object.

59. *medio*] i.e. in the middle of the *impluvium*, the uncovered space of the *atrium* of a Roman house, where a tree or trees (*nemus inter pulchra satum tecta*, Hor. Carm. iii. 10. 5) might be planted. See also ii. 512-514 where the Penates in their chapel (*penetralibus*) are said to be shaded by a bay tree planted like this; and iv. 494.

60. *metu*] 'through fear,' because the tree was sacred.

61. *inventam ... sacrasse*] 'to have found and dedicated.'

63. *Laurentis*] acc. pl. in apposition to *nomen*. So Livy i. 1, *filium cui Ascanium parentes dixerunt nomen*.

posuisse] ὄνομα θεσθαί; *miserum vocares, si velles ... verum mihi ponere nomen*, Hor. Ep. i. 7. 93.

64. *sumum*] in agreement with *apicem*, 67; *sumum*, like *medio*, 59, might have stood alone ('top'); which makes the dragging in of *apicem* so long after sound rather awkward.

66. *per mutua*] a kind of compound adverb=*mutuo*. Virgil here varies an expression of Lucretius. On ii. 76 Munro says, '*mutua* is used as an adverb thus five or six times in Lucr.: v. 1100, we have *mutua inter se* as here.'

67. *examen*] The bees which had at first trooped forth from the hive as a scattered, whirling throng, now hang from a bough in a motionless cluster (*uva* G. iv. 558).

subitum] here expresses the change from rapid motion to perfect rest, as well as the unexpectedness of the apparition.

68. *cernimus*] 'I discern' as a seer.

69. *agmen*] 'an army.' Livy, xxiv. 10, tells us that a swarm of bees seen in the Forum at Rome was taken to portend a foreign invasion.

70. *partibus ex isdem*] from the same quarter as the bees; notice the old form of the pr. infin. *domina-rier*.

71. *adolet*] sc. *Latinus*, 'lights up.' It is uncertain whether Virgil connects this word with *olère* (to smell) and so makes it = κνισάν, or with *olescere* (to cause to grow). We have, E. viii. 65, *verbenas adole*; Aen. i. 704, *flammis adolere Penates*

(to keep the hearth-fire alight), iii. 547. *Iunoni... adolemus honores* (sacrifices), and besides these G. iv. *adolescunt ignibus arae* (altars begin to grow up, i.e. blaze up with flames).

72. *et*] is now adopted by the best editors for the old reading *ut* 'just as' like *ut forte* below 509, on the authority of the uncial mss.

73. *Visa*] 'was seen' not 'seemed.' *nefas*] 'O horror!'

74, 75. *ornatum...comas...coronam*] all acc. resp. after the passive infins. *cremari* and *accensa (esse)*. W. however considers *accensa* to be a participle, the repetition of which made the *et* which should follow the *que* unnecessary, as in xi. 171, *Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis*.

76. *tum etc.*] 'till at last she became wrapped in dusky and smoking flame.'

77. *involvi...spargere*] repeat *visa (est)* before these infins.

78. *id vero*] like *tum vero* to introduce the climax. *ferri*] historic infin. 'was rumoured.'

79. *fama fatisque*] 'in fame and fortune,' K. *canebant*] sc. *vates*.

80. *portendere*] 'but that it' (*id* 78, i.e. the spreading of the fire *totis tectis*) portended a general war.'

81. *sollicitus*] 'wholly roused': other words, which contain the old Oscan word *sollo=totum*, are *sollers (ars)* and *sollemnis (annus)*.

83. *Albunea*] Horace (Carm. i. 7. 12) declares that no spot on earth has so struck him as *domus Albuneae resonantis, et praeceps Anio, ac Tiburni lucus etc.* Albunea therefore has been 'identified with the fall of the sulphurous waters of the Albula into the Anio at Tibur,' C. Others identify it 'with the sulphurous spring of Altieri, near the fane of Anna Perenna, on the road to Ardea, K and W. *nemorum quae*] *quae* agrees with Albunea, which seems to have been a grove with a spring or cascade (*resonans*) in or near it.

84. *mephitim*] 'poisonous gas.' The goddess Mephitis was worshipped at Amsactus (below 564) among the Hirpini and had a temple and grove on the Esquiliae.

85. *hinc*] from this grove.

88. *incubuit*] 'Servius observes that *incubare* is the proper term for this mode of consultation answering to *ἐγκοιμᾶσθαι*,' C.

89. From Lucr. iv. 120, *noscas rerum simulacra vagari multa modis multis*.

91. Acheronta] (1) a river, (2) hell, (3) the powers of hell as below 312. 'Acheron in the depths of Avernus,' K.

92. pater ipse] 'Father Latinus in his own person' acts the part of priest.

93. bidentes] Sheep have, as lambs, eight *milk* teeth on the lower jaw only; the two central ones of these drop out at the age of one year, and are replaced by two large cutting teeth, which being conspicuous among the smaller milk teeth procured the name of *bidens* for the animals now full grown and fit for sacrifice; Henry, quoted by C. on iv. 57.

96. connubiis] so W. and C.; *conubiis*, K. and R. There is a doubt whether the *u* is long or short, *connūbiis* or *connūbjis*; we have, iv. 166, *pronūba*, followed, 168, by *connūbiis*, and by *connūbia nostra*, 213. Virgil seems himself to have been in doubt.

98. sanguine] 'by their blood,' i.e. by allying their blood with ours.

98, 99. qui ... ferant] Why subj.? at any rate notice that it is coordinate with the future *videbunt*; but tr. 'such as to raise' or 'destined to raise.' *nepotes*] 'the Caesars, and especially Augustus.'

100. sub pedibus] from the custom of the conqueror placing his foot on the neck of the vanquished. *qua Sol* etc.] from East to West.

101. verti regique] 'revolve in obedience to their sway.'

103. non...ore] The meaning of this curiously worded sentence is quite plain—So far was Latinus from keeping the response to himself, that it was already the subject of common talk when the Trojans landed. *Ore* here almost = *pectore*, tr. 'he doth not himself in his own lips lock up,' and compare *pressoque obmutuit ore*, vi. 155.

104. sed] 'on the contrary.' Peerlkamp would here read *et*.

106. rellgavit] notice the singular after the collective *pubes*; so mostly in Virgil.

109. adorea] Festus quoted by C., 'ador' '*farris genus, edor quondam appellatum ab edendo, vel quod aduratur, ut fiat*

lostum, unde in sacrificio mola salsa efficitur. 11ba] 'pan-cakes,' hence readily used as plates for the *epulae ... poma agrestia*.

110. 11le] 'the Jove of yore,' i.e. Jove through the mouth of Celaeno iii. 255, K. Perhaps 'Jupiter on high yonder,' see below 558, *aspice hoc sublime candens quem invocant omnes Iovem*, Enn. ap. Cic. N. D. 2. 25.

111. *Cereale solum*] 'the cereal floor,' K. Bread whether made of spelt (*ador, far*) or of wheat (*triticum*) would any way be the *groundwork, staple*, of their meal; it was here also that upon 'which their meal rested. In. v. 199, *solum* is the 'watery floor' of the sea to a ship; also the *sole* of the foot, *loca nullius ante trita solo*, Lucr. i. 927. We call bread 'the staff of life.'

112. *allis*] here = *ceteris*, all their *poma*.

113. *penuria edendi*] = *penuria victus*; Hor. Sat. i. l. 98. C. says that *edendi* is the gerund; Heyne says, *p. ejus—quod comedi posset*; the sense is plain, and Virgil probably never thought about gerund and gerundive; tr. 'their scant fare.'

114. Notice here the grand heroic line inserted in the middle of lines which Virgil intended to be humorous. *orbem*] the circular cake; the placenta was usually marked with squares (*quadra*), perhaps *quartered* like our buns on Good Friday. *Nec te liba* (round sweet rolls) *juvant nec sectae quadra placentae*, Martial, iii. 77. 3; and *et mihi dividuo findetur munere quadra*, Hor. Epist. i. 17. 49.

116. *heus*] 'a combined whistle and hiss ... *Whisht!*' Roby Lat. Gr. 416, here perhaps in the mouth of a boy, 'What fun!'

117-19. *nec plura*] sc. *locutus est*. *adludens*] by way of joke. *vox*] 'saying.' At first hearing it brought an end to their troubles, and was on its first utterance caught up by Aen., 'who astonished by its divine meaning (*numine*) checked it,' i.e. further speech.

120. *fatīs*]

*sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem
quam vos dira fames ...*

ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas —iii. 255. *sqq.*

So the Harpy, Celaeno; next Helenus had said, *nec tu men-*

sarum morsus horresce futuros, *ibid.* 394. Virgil, however, 123, refers the prophecy to Anchises, who did tell his son *et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem*, *vi.* 892, with which compare *finis laborum*, 117.

127. *moliri aggere tecta*] 'there to build up houses with an embankment'; the houses would serve as a rampart for their camp.

128. *haec erat illa*] 'this was the (hunger) then spoken of,' as Gk. *αὕτη ἐκείνη*. *Nimirum haec illa Charybdis*; *hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat*, *iii.* 558.

129. *exitilis*] *exiliis*, R. The loss of thirteen ships (of which, however, twelve turned up again, *i.* 399) in the Syrtes, of four more by fire, and the drowning of Palinurus and Misenus might well be called *exitia*.

132. *diversa petamus*] starting from the harbour 'let us make for (explore) different parts' of the country.

133. *pateras*] = saucers, but tr. 'cups,' and see woodcuts in *Dict. Ant.* s.v. *Patera* (*φιδλη*) for shape and use.

134. *mensis*] dat. 'and restore the wine to the tables,' i.e. replace the wine on the tables; it may be abl.

135. *deinde*] take with *implicat*.

136. *Gentium loci*] 'anciently appropriate to the individual and guardian of the *lectus genialis*' (K.) was also the protector of particular spots, and was represented on Roman monuments as a serpent eating fruit placed before it. See *Dict. Biog. and Myth.* s.v. *Genius*.

primam deorum] 'evidently denotes precedence among the gods.' *Soph. Antig.* 338, *θεῶν τὰν ὑπερτάτων Γὰρ*.

137. *Nymphas*] nymphs of streams, hills, and groves, and their worship were closely connected with river-gods. Of the former we have in this book Marica (r. Liris) m. of Latinus, Egeria (grove), Sebethis (r. Sebethus, Campania), Aricia (grove), etc.; of the former Tiberinus, Amasenus pater, etc.

139. *Idaeumque Iovem*] 'is probably both the Jupiter of Mount Ida in Crete (*iii.* 105, *Mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae*) and of Mount Ida in the Troas addressed in Hom. as Ζεὺ πάτερ Ἰδηθεν μεδέων.' C. *Matrem*] sc. *deorum*, i.e. Cybele.

140. *duplices parentes*] Venus a tenant of Heaven; An-chises of Hell (Erebus).

141. *clarus*] used equally of sight and sound probably in-cludes both here. The thunder-god, who is himself the sky, manifests himself by the loudness of the crash, but still more so, in respect of the omen, by the clearness of the heavens; *namque Diespiter | igni corusco nubila dividens | plerumque, per purum tonantes, | egit equos*, says Hor. i. 34. 5-8; see also ix. 630.

142. *radlis lucis et auro*] = *radiis aureae lucis*, hendiadys; C. suggests summer-lightning as the phenomenon described.

145. *debita*] as above *debita Tellus* due by fate.

146. *omine magno*] a kind of abl. abs., 'the omen being so great,' i.e. important.

147. *crateras*] 'the (mixing) bowls'; these were brought in at the second course (*mensae secundae*) at a Roman meal: *Hinc ad vina redit laetus et alteris | Te mensis adhibet deum*, Hor. Carm. iv. 5. 31 sq.

vina coronant] 'they wreath the bowl with flowers'; iii. 325, *magnum cratera corona induit inplevitque mero*.

148. *lustrabat*] 'was going round,' 'traversing'; *lustrum*, 'I purify,' implied a careful survey. Corssen thinks it is shortened from *lovestro*, R. Prolog. pp. 66, 67.

150. *explorant*] From the general sense of exploring we must supply the report which they bring, viz., 'that here are the pools of the Numician spring, that here is the river Tiber, that here dwell the brave Latins.' The river Numicius seems to be now dried up; it was in this river, however, that Aeneas met his death in his war with the Rutuli, Livy i. 2.

153. *centum*] A favourite number with Virgil; the Romans usually sent three ambassadors.

154. *ramis Palladis*] 'boughs of Pallas,' who produced the olive as against Poseidon's (Neptune's) horse. The ambassadors carried olive branches with which they were *velati* 'veiled,' i.e. partially covered.

156. *feruntur*] tr. as a middle 'they speed along.'

157. *ipse*] the hero, my lord Aeneas. *humili*] 'shallow.'

158. *mollitur*] 'prepares,' K. 'Breaks ground by digging entrenchments and foundations,' C. Covers the spot with a mass (*moles*) of earth dug out of the ditch (*fossa*) for an embankment (*agger*).

159. *castrorum*] i.e. 'a Roman camp with its *fossa*, *agger*, and *vallum* (palisade) ... including the praetorium in the centre,' C. *pinnis*] ? 'battlements.'

160. *Latinorum*] Notice the hypermeter and the crushing out of the syllable ending in *m* before the vowel in *ardua* (ecthlipsis).

161. *subibant*] 'approach.' One ms. has *muros*.

162. *urbem*] Laurentum. At Rome the Campus Martius was the public ground for exercise, *προάστειον* of the Greeks.

163. *exercentur*] with abl., 'busy themselves with'; see also 782. *pulvere*] *sunt quos curriculo pulverem Olympicam | collegiose iuvat*, Hor. Carm. i. 1. 3. *currus*] poet. for *currum geminosque iugales*, 280; so *infrenant alii currus*, xii. 287.

164. *acris*] acc. pl. 'cruel,' or perhaps 'nimble.' Virgil gives *arcus* the same epithet, ix. 665; perhaps it is the epithet of *sagitta* considered as part of a bow. F. reads *acres* nom. pl. *lenta*] 'tough.'

165. *laccessunt*] sc. *alius alium*, 'challenge one another' to a contest in running or boxing: *immiscentque manus manibus pugnamque laccessunt*, v. 429.

166. *cum*] referring to *iamque*, 161: *ante ... laccessunt*, a parenthesis. *ad auris*] with *reportat*.

167. *nuntius*] one of the youths who had been practising riding acted as messenger to the king. *in veste*] so *in pelle*, v. 37.

170. *tectum*] 'a house' which was once a palace, a temple, a council chamber, and a museum.

171. *urbe summa*] ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει, W.

172. Tr. 'awful with its groves and with the hallowing of forefathers' which only means awful with sacred groves which superstitious forefathers had planted.

173. *primos*] Here = *primum*: but *hic* is the emphatic word. 'Here (and nowhere else) was it thought *lucky* (*omen*) for kings. ...'

174. The subject to *erat* is *accipere* sc. *et attollere* f. Notice the lengthening by *ictus* followed by a pause of the last syllable of *erat*. *omen*] 'a custom of happy presage,' K.

curia] The Curia Hostilia was, κατ' ἐξοχήν, the place of assembly of the Roman Senate.

175. *sacris epulis*] A feast in honour of the gods was *epulum*, to attend to which there was appointed a religious corporation (*collegium*) called *epulones*. *ariete*] trisyllabic.

176. *perpetuis*] 'long-ranged,' K. 'Virgil translates by *perpetui tergo bovis*, Homer's νύττοισι διηνεκέεσσι,' Munro, *Lucr.* iv. 427. In later times it was the fashion not to sit (*considerere*) but to recline (*accumbere*) at the *triclinium*.

178. *cedro*] Notice the hiatus or non-elision before a vowel; the *o* is in *arsis*, and followed by a pause. 'Wood was the material of statues before marble, and cedar was chosen as the most durable wood,' C. *Italus*] Said by Thucydides (vi. 2.) to have been king of the Sikels. *Sabinus*] 'According to Cato ... was the son of Sancus, who is generally identified with the *dius Fidius*,' C. 'Italus, Sabinus, Latinus are the usual mythic fabrications, impersonating tribes in an imaginary *archegetes* or primitive head. Even *Picus* may represent not only the bird of Mars, but also the source of the *Picentes*, whose device was perhaps the woodpecker, as 'hirpus,' the Sabine *wolf*, gave name to the *Hirpini*,' K.

179, 80. *falcem*] The pruning hook here given to Sabinus is usually the attribute of Saturnus, the god of 'Sowing,' who, after his deposition from the throne of Olympus, was said by Latin writers to have fled to Hesperia, and there founded a happy kingdom and a golden age, K. p. 564. *Iani*] *Dianus*, as Opener called *Patulcius*, as Shutter *Clusius*. As morn opens the day he is *Matutinus Pater*; and as Italian field labour began in the month which anciently was the eleventh, afterwards first in the year, that month was called January. His female double was *Dea Jana* or *Diana* (Mommsen, K. p. 559).

182. *Martiaque*] al. *qui*: the first reading distinguishes peaceful kings from warriors.

184. *captivi pendent currus*] 'The ancient chariots were so light that *Diomed* (Il. x. 505) thinks of carrying that of *Rhesus* on his shoulder,' C. *securis*] So below the shep-

herd Tyrrheus uses his axe for war ; and Camilla, xi. 510, 696, is armed with an axe.

186. *spiculaquē cl.*] Here the short vowel in arsis followed by the mute and liquid. *rostra*] The stage in the Roman Forum from which the orators addressed the people, was adorned with the beaks of ships taken in the great Latin war, and was called the Rostra. Pompey decorated his house with beaks taken by him in his war with the pirates.

187. *Quirinali lituo*] ... *trabea succinctus*] A suitable verb must be supplied from *succinctus* to get *Qu. lit.* into the translation : it is an awkward instance of zeugma. 'Himself (furnished) with augur's staff, and girt with augur's cloak,' Ovid, F. vi. 375, *lituo pulcher, trabeaque Quirinus*.

188. *trabea*] A toga, with horizontal stripes of purple. *ancile*] The Salii, priests of Mars Gradivus, had charge of the twelve ancilia or sacred shields : see Dict. Ant. s.v. *Salii*.

189. *Picus*] The story of Picus and Circe is told by Ovid, Met. xiv. 320 sqq. *equum domitor*] *equorum d.* Ovid, l.c., *utilium bello studiosus equorum*. Picus was enamoured of the nymph Caneus Janigena ; Circe is enamoured of Picus, and being repulsed changes him into a wood-pecker (*Martia picus avis*, Ovid, F. iii. 37).

190. *aurea*] disyllabic (synizesis).

191. *coloribus*] His wings took the colour of his purple scarf (chlamys) ; the bird's breast has the colour of his golden brooch ; his neck too is encircled with gold, Ovid, l.c.

192. *intus*] There is no certain instance of this adv. with an abl. 'Seated in such a temple within' ; perhaps = *medius* in 169 = '*mediis lectis*,' C. *media testudine templi*, i. 505.

196. *auditi*] 'heard of,' i.e. we had heard of your approach by sea : perhaps from Cumae.

cuius egentes] *quae causa vexit (vos) cuius egentes* : 'what necessity has brought you in want of what?' a double question.

199. *errore viae*] 'by mistake of your course.'

200. *qualia multa*] *οἷά τε πολλά*, F.

201. *intrastis* = *intravistis*.

203. *haud vinclo nec legibus aequam*] hendiadys. 'Just from no constraint of laws,' K.

204. *se ... tenentem*] 'controlling itself.' *Aurea prima sata est aetas, quae vindice nullo, sponte sua sine lege fidem rectumque colebat*, Ovid, Met. i. 89. *Saturnia tempora*.

205. *atque equidem memini*] 'Indeed, I do remember.'

206. *ut*] 'how.'

207. *penetrarit*] *penetravit*, R. It seems impossible that the latter reading can be right in an indirect statement like this.

208. *Samum*] The island in the Aegean, still called Samothraki, was called by Homer Σάμος Θρηύκη, by Herodotus Σαμοθρηύκη, F. The line is perhaps intended as the prosing of an old man, as Virgil must have known the names to have been the same. See C.

209. *hinc*] i.e. from Corythus : take *hinc* with *profectum*.

211. *addit*] al. *auget*, R. on the authority of all the uncial mss. Tr. the first 'and adds number to the altars of the gods'; if we read *auget*, 'and swells the number of the gods by his altars,' i.e. by having altars erected to him.

212. *Ilioneus* was spokesman before Dido, i. 521; he is first mentioned, i. 120.

215. *regione viae*] 'in the steering of our course.'

218. *Olympo*] = *caelo*, 'the Sun coming from remotest East.'

219. See pedigree on next page.

220. *suprema*] ὑψιστος, 'most exalted.'

221. Comp. *Quin ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem idem orans mandata dabat*, vi. 115: as suppliants they dare not step over the threshold.

222. *Mycenis*] The abode of Agamemnon, leader of the Grecian host against Troy.

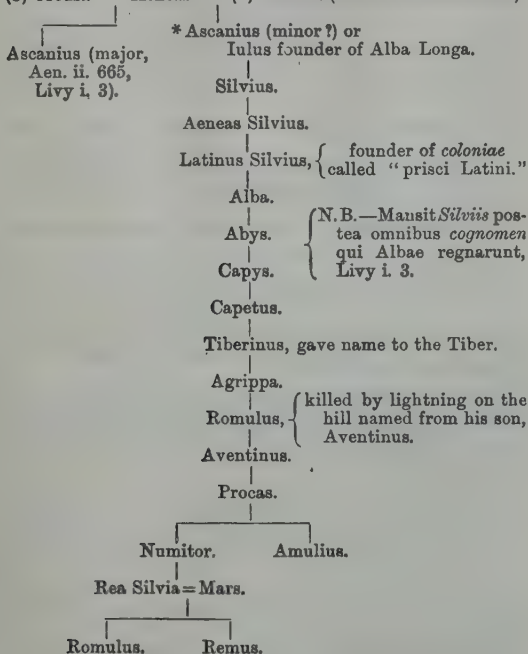
223. *quibus*, etc.] 'driven on by what fatality either continent of Europe and Asia came into collision.'

225-227. This hath every man living on the face of the earth heard, in the North and South alike.

Oceano refuso] W. and F. seem to take this as an abl. of place, 'where Ocean is poured back,' ἀγέροπος Ὀκεανός. C. takes it as an adjectival expression qualifying *tellus*, 'the land of the backwards beaten ocean,' quoting G. ii. 163, *Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso*. K. takes it with *submovet*, 'separates from refluxent Ocean.' Tr. 'This hath every one

From LIVY I., 1, 2, 3, 4.

(1) Creusa = Aeneas = (2) Lavinia (novum matrimonium).



* Haud nihil ambigam . . . hicine fuerit Ascanius, an maior quam hic, Creusa matre, Ilio incolumi, natus, comesque inde paternae fugae, quem Iulum eundem Iulia gens auctorem nominis sui nuncupat.—Livy i. 3.

heard—both he whom Earth's extremest bound on which Ocean breaks separates (from us), and every one whom the zone of the immoderate (K.) sun, stretched out in the middle of the four zones divides' (from his fellows, K.).

226. *Oceano, et]* Notice the hiatus or non-elision of *o*, as in 178. *plagarum]* 'tracts' of earth or sky; here 'zones,' as Ovid, *Met.* i. 48. Virgil gives a clear description of the zones, *Geo.* i. 233 *sqq.*, very similar to which is that of Ovid, *Met.* i. 45-51.

228. *diluvio ex illo]* Caused by the *tempestas*, 223, 'out of that deluge.'

230. *innocuum]* Where we shall neither be harmed nor harm others: therefore 'peaceful.' *et cunctis]* 'and man's free birth-right, air and wave,' C.

231. *regno indecores]* 'no disgrace shall we be to the realm.'

232. *tantique]* *al.-ve*; the force of the *nec* remains in the second part of the clause, 'nor shall our thankfulness for so great a favour be extinguished by time.' *Abolesco* is the exact opposite of *adolesco* 'I grow up to maturity.'

234. *dextram potentem]* the hand with which pledges were given and the sword wielded: '*Per ego, has lacrimas, dextramque tuam te etc.*, iv. 314.

236 *ne temne quod ultro]* 'despise us not, for that unsought (*ultro*) we hold forth suppliant fillets and speak prayerful words' (zeugma), K. *ultro]* 'to a point beyond': in this case, we go beyond our usual bearing to adopt that of suppliants: 'we condescend to bear,' etc.

237. *precantia]* trisyllabic in scanning: so, *quin protinus omnia Perlegerent*, vi. 33 (synizesis); the last *a* can hardly be cut off by *et*, next line, because of the pause. *vittas]* *στέμματα' ἔχων ἐν χερσὶ*, Il. i. 14, and *ικτηρίοις κλάδοισιν ἔξεστεμμένοι*, Soph. O. T. 3.

240. *imperils egere suis]* 'impelled us with their stern command,' C. So *Desertas quaerere terras Auguriis agimur divom*, iii. 4.

hinc Dardanus ortus] i.e. Corythus (Cortona), above 209, and iii. 170, *Corythum terrasque requirat Ausonias*.

241. *Apollo]* by the Phrygian Penates, who appeared to Aeneas when he was for founding a city in Crete, iii. 147.

Numici] above on 150.

243. dat] sc. Aeneas.

244. receptas] 'rescued' as Anchises was, *illum ego ... eripui his humeris medioque ex hoste recepi*, vi. 111.

246. gestamen] here includes a sceptre, as the symbol of a judge (Il i. 238), and a sacred tiara or diadem, together with the royal robe.

249. talibus dictis] 'such being the address of Il.': it is an abl. abs. whether called abl. of circumstance or condition or what not. *defixa*] κατὰ χθονὸς δμματα πήξας, Il. iii. 217, C.

250. obtutu] take with *defixa* as supine: 'downward fixed in gaze.' soloque, etc.] 'Ὀδυσσεὺς στάσκειν ὑπαὶ δὲ ἴδεσκε, ibid.

252. Priameïa] Πριαμεία like βίη 'Ηρακλείη.

253. moratur] 'he dwells upon,' i.e. is absorbed by.

254. et volvit] 'he turns over also.'

255-258. The substance of the oracle of Faunus (*Fauni sortem*) in or. obliqua. *hunc illum*] τοῦτον ἐκεῖνον, *hunc esse illum qui fatis portendatur*.

256. paribus auspiciis] 'to be his colleague in the kingdom, C. In the most ancient times no transaction, public or private, was taken in hand without taking auspices (*nisi auspicato*); here, therefore, Latinus declares that according to the oracle of Faunus, Aeneas was called to the throne by auspices as clear and as potent as his own. So Juno, proposing to divide the authority over Carthage with Venus, says, *paribusque regamus auspiciis*, iv. 102.

260. augurium suum] the swarm of bees (64) fulfilled by the landing of the Trojans.

262. divitis uber agri] a purely Homeric expression οὐθαρ ἀρούρης, Il. ix. 141, 283, applied to Argos; we have also *ubere glaebae*, i. 531; G. ii. 175, *fertilis ubere campus*; 275, *non segnior ubere*, 'not less prolific'; all of which more or less remind one of 'the land flowing with milk and honey.' The metaphor is of course taken from the distended udder of an animal which overflows with milk. Tr. 'the productiveness (or produce) of rich land.' *deerit*] disyllabic by synizesis

265. neve] = *et nē*, 'and let him not.'

266. pars pacis] 'a condition of or essential to our league,' C. As contracts were made by mutual hand-shaking, and *pacis*

here = *pacti*, 'compact,' there seems to be no reason why *pars* should not be translated 'half'; just as we say 'that's half the battle.' *dextram tetigisse*] *δεξιὰς θιγεῖν*, we *strike* hands upon a bargain.

267. *contra*, 'in reply.'

269, 70. *non ... sinunt*] = *vetant*.

270-2. *generos ... ferant*] the substance of the *sortes* in or. obl. (*hoc ... canunt*) being a parenthesis. See the very words of Faunus above 98, 99.

272. *hunc illum*] on 255, 'that this is the man,' etc.

273. 'That he, your chief, is Fortune's choice,
So speaks my heart, my hope, my voice,' C.

276. *omnibus*], i.e. the 100 ambassadors.

277. *alipedes*] sc. *equi*; so also *sonipes*, xi. 600, *fremit aequore toto insultans sonipes*. *ostro pictisque tapetis*] hendiadys 'embroidered purple housings.' *Tapete* (heterocl.) from which Fr. *tapis*, our tapestry, used for all kinds of figured hangings, carpets, etc., especially of Oriental manufacture.

278. *monilia*] 'poitreis,' C. Necklaces of beads, precious stones, etc., strung together; whereas the *torquis* was in one piece of twisted gold wire.

279. *auro*] i.e. the housings embroidered with gold.

280. *currum*] sc. *jubet duci* from 276.

282. *illorum de gente*] a literal translation of *τῆς γὰρ τοι γενεῆς*, Il. v. 265, 'for they are of that breed.' The horses of Aeneas in the Iliad are celebrated; Zeus gave Tros the breed originally in reparation for Ganymede (abducted); Anchises got six of the breed by playing Laomedon the same trick, which Circe in Virgil played on her father the Sun; four of them Anchises kept, the remaining two he gave to Aeneas. See l. c. above.

patri] 'the Sun-god'; this accounts for their fire-breathing.

283. *furata*] *ἐκλεψεν*; Hom. l. c. Observe *mater* here of the dam of foals; while *pater* in the line above means Circe's father, the Sun-god.

284. *talibus donis* etc,] abl. abs. as above 249.

285. *sublimes*] with *in equis*, so *pars arduus altis ... equis*, 624.

286. *Inachlis*] Juno is on her way in the air from Argos, founded by Inachus, father of Io, to Carthage, another of her favourite cities, when halting for a while over Pachynus, she sees Aeneas.

287. *tenebat*] 'she was keeping to' the air on which she rode.

288. *et*] 'when'; notice the change of tense from imperf. to perf. *ex aethere*] 'from the sky' above Pachynus; followed by *ab usque*] to mark the extreme distance at which a goddess could descry things: 'right away from.' *Pachyno*] the southern promontory of Sicily, some 350 miles distant from the mouth of the Tiber.

290. *moliri*] sc. Aenan. *jam fidere*] 'that he already has confidence in the land,' i.e. is assured that he has reached the right place at last.

291. *stetit etc.*] 'she halts by keenest anguish stung,' C. *ὀδύνησι πεπαρμένος*, 'pierced through.'

293. *Heu stirpem*] the acc. in exclamations is really the object to some verb unexpressed.

contraria] It had been Argos against Troy; it was shortly to be Rome against Carthage.

294-7. *num ... vlam*] All the editors here quote Ennius A. 11. 3, *quae neque Dardaniis campis potuere perire, nec, cum capta, capi, nec, cum combusta, cremari*, which passage well expresses Juno's meaning, though not cast in the same sarcastic terms.

num occumbere potuere] 'could those Phrygians die by the sword?' colloquially, 'so those Phrygians couldn't die, could they?'

297. *At, credo*] = *at enim*, ironical, K. Like *ἀλλὰ νῆ Δία* of the Attic orators, 'But, I suppose you'll tell me, my divine powers are worn out and spent; or else (*aut*) I've drunk my full of vengeance and taken a rest.'

299. *quin etiam*] 'nay this too,' after having etc.

300. *ausa*] in spite of Neptune, and in spite of Venus, 'having persisted' in following them with hostility over the whole sea.

W. after *quievi* supplies *non est ita*, and then seems to make *ausa* = *ausa sum*. 'Nay I have even dared etc.' but the

omission of the first and second persons of *sum* in Virgil is so rare (according to W.'s own canons) that I have thought it better to translate it as a participle.

302. *quid* etc.] *Quae Syrtis, quae Scylla rapax, quae vasta Charybdis*, Catullus, lxii. 156. Juno destroyed or scattered thirteen ships at the Syrtes, i. 102 *sqq.* Scylla and Charybdis they escaped by following the advice of Helenus, iii. 684, and cruising round Sicily; for description of Sc. and Ch., see iii. 420 *sqq.*

303. *alveo*] as before 33 disyllabic.

304. *securi*] 'safe from,' i. 350, *securus amorum* and x. 326.

305. 'The quarrel between the Centaurs and Lapithae at the marriage of Peirithous (in which the Lapithae were victorious) is generally and by Virgil himself (G. ii. 406) ascribed to the influence of Bacchus.... The ascription of a bloody quarrel to Mars is natural enough as the Greeks made him the author of violent deaths of all sorts,' C.

*at ne quis modici transiliat munera Liberi,
Centaurea monet cum Lapithis rixa super mero
debellata*, Hor. Carm. i. 18. 7, 8.

306. *Calydona*] Artemis (Diana) being offended because Oeneus of Calydon (Aetolia) had not sacrificed to her when he made a hecatomb to the other gods, sent a great boar to ravage the land; this boar was killed by Meleager, son of Oeneus: see the story as told by Phoenix, Il. ix. 533; see also Ovid, Met. viii. 270 *sqq.*

307. *merentem*] The use of *scelus* = *sceleris poenas* in this line is peculiar: we must supply *merentes* of course to agree with Lapithas. Tr. 'yet of what heinous crime had either the Lapithae or Calydon been guilty to deserve it,' i.e. the wrath of Mars and Diana respectively? R. reads with some ms. authority *Lapithis, Calydone merente*.

308. *ast ego*] 'while I'; *ast* is stronger than *autem* both in sound and by position at the beginning of a sentence.

*ast ego, quae divom incedo regina Iovisque
et soror et coniunx*, i. 46.

inausum] 'undared,' i.e. unattempted.

309. *potui*] 'have lowered myself to (*ἐτλην*). *quae... verti*] 'who have tried every shift,' turned my hand to anything and everything.

310. *vincor ab Aenea*] 'an abl. of the agent with *ab* is rare, because poets seldom need it, but vii. 310,' K. on Virgilian Syntax. The omission in prose is unpardonable.

310. *mea numina*] as 297, 'divine powers,' or ironically here 'my goddess-ship.'

311. *dubitem haud equidem*] potential = *haud dubitaverim*, K. 'Hesitate—no not I—to seek the aid of aught that *anywhere* exists.' *usquam*] usually found only after negatives here = *uspiam*, C.

312. *Acheronta*] 'the powers of Hell' as above 91. *Quo fletu Manes, qua numina voce moveret?* G. iv. 505.

314. *Lavinia coniunx*] 'his marriage with Lavinia.'

315. *tantis rebus*] 'events so great,' C.

317. *hac... mercede suorum*] 'at this cost of their people,' K.; or, this loss to themselves *suorum*, sc. *populorum*.

319. *pronūba*] a 'matron who had not had more than one husband' (Dict. Ant., s.v. *Matrimonium*) one of whose functions was to conduct the bride to the *lectus genialis* in the *atrium*. iv. 166, *pronuba Iuno*, so Ovid, Her. vi. 43.

Bellona] goddess of war = Gk. *Ενύω*; viii. 703, *cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello*.

320. *Cisseis*] Hecuba dr. of Cisseus (or of Dymas) dreamed that she was pregnant with a burning torch before she brought forth Paris. 'And Hecuba, pregnant with a torch, is not the only dame who hath brought forth nuptial flames.' The conflagration which followed from the union of Aeneas with Lavinia would be due to Amata's having brought forth Lavinia.

321, 22. 'Nay more Venus hath such another (*idem*) offspring of her own (Aeneas) aye, a second Paris; and a second time are there baleful marriage torches (in store) for the new Troy that is to be.'

recidiva] *et recidiva manu posuisset Pergama victis* (iv. 344) says Aeneas to Dido; and again (x. 58) the same epithet

is applied to Pergama; 'revived' is the meaning whatever the exact force of *re-* may be.

324. *Allecto*] 'for *Allecto*, like Homer's ἀλληκτον πολεμίζειν for ἄληκτον. So Orph. Arg. 966, Τισιφόνη τε καὶ Ἀλληκτώ καὶ δία Μέγαιρα', C. *dearum*] al. *sororum*. *Dira* is another name for a fury, as iv. 473, and Hor. Epod. v. 89, *Diris agam vos*. They were called by the Greeks σεμνδι θεαί, Εὐμενίδες, rather than Ἐρινύες.

326. *irae*] 'displays of wrath.' *insidiae*] 'treasons and stratagems.

cordi] sc. *sunt*, 'do please,' are to the mind of : *evenit facile quod dis cordi est*, Liv. Roby's Sch. Gr. 482.

327. *μισήματ'* ἀνδρῶν καὶ θεῶν Ὀλυμπιῶν, Aesch. Eum. 73, C. *pater*] generally Acheron and Nox are given as parents of the Furies. *Pluton*] Πλούτων = 'Latin, Dis (for *dives*), ... king of the shade world, Αἰδης, Lat. Orcus,' K.

328. *ora*] so *species atque ora ferarum*, G. iv. 406, into which Proteus could change himself (*formas se vertet in omnes*, ibid. 411). *tam saevae facies*] see below 447; *tot Erinys sibilat hydrys, Tantaque se facies aperit*.

329. *atra*] she breeds such a crop of snakes that she is black with them. *cububris*] Other words for snake in this book are *hydra* (water-snake), *anguis*.

331. *proprum*] 'all thine own,' K. *hanc operam da*] 'this trouble take,' K.

332. *ne*] not 'lest' but = *ut non*, 'take pains that my majesty and renown may lose no ground by infringement.'

333. *ambire*] 'come round,' 'win over.'

335. *unanimos*] 'one in soul,' K.

336. *versare*] 'upset,' or perhaps = *agitare*, to disquiet. *verbera*] *verberaque insonuit* 451, with her *flagellum*.

337. *faces*] *facem iuveni coniecit* 456.

338. *concute*] 'examine well'; so Hor. S. i. 3. 35, *te ipsum concute num qua tibi vitiorum inseverit olim* | *Natura*. More common in this sense is *excutio*.

339. *crimina belli*] 'charges leading to war': e.g. Iulus (Ascanius) would be falsely charged with having intentionally killed Silvia's pet stag, below 483 *sqq.*

340. Fulfilled to the letter: see 580 *sqq.* *iuventus*] like *pubes*, above 105, with singular verb.

341. *Gorgoneis*] because her snakes were like those of the Gorgon Medusa killed by Perseus.

infecta] 'steeped.' *venenis*] i.e. of the snakes.

344. *hymenaeis*] 'nuptials'; *hymenaeus*, sc. *cantus* was the song sung at nuptials; hence both as sing. and pl. for the marriage itself.

345. *coquebant ardentem*] 'were heating till she was all aglow.' F., C., and W. quote Ennius (Cic. de Senect. i.), *O Tite si quid ego adiūro (-iuvero) curamve levasso, Quae nunc te coquit et versat in pectore fixa, Ecquid erit praemi?* In plain English, Amata was 'in a stew.'

346. *huc*] 'at her'; so below 456, *inveni coniecit*.

caeruleis] 'is used somewhat widely to express various colours of a dull blue or green sort, being to a certain extent, as Dr. Arnold remarked, the antipodes of *purpureus*. It is used (A. iii. 194, v. 10) of a black storm cloud ... in G. iv. 482, A. vii. 346, of a serpent,' C. on G. i. 236.

347. *sinum*] 'her folded dress,' and so her 'bosom, lap.'

praecordia] 'the neighbourhood of the heart.'

348. *quo*] 'in order that.'

350. *volvitur*] 'curls about.' *fallitque* etc.] 'and is unperceived by the raging (Amata) as it breathes into her.' W. quotes *ἔλαθεν αὐτὴν πνεῦμα ὀφιδόνεον εἰσπνέων*, Eurip. Heracl. 339. Similar uses of *κλέπτειν* might be quoted.

351. *tortile aurum*] = *torquis*. *collo*] abl.

352. *taenia*] 'the curling end' of the ribbon which formed the *vitta* or head-band of a Roman lady.

353. *lubricus*] 'slimy': so v. 84, *lubricus anguis*. *et ... errat*] These words tell us nothing which we have not heard before.

354. *lues*] 'infection': take *udo ven.* with *subl.*

355. *pertemptat*] 'pervades,' K.; 'is but beginning to penetrate,' C. Tr. 'steals over.' *ossibus*] for *medulla*; so her inmost life.' *Quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem Durus amor*, G. iii. 258, 'thrills her bones with fire,' K.

356. *percepit*] 'thoroughly felt.'

358. *nata*] R., W., and K. *natae*, in which case Phrygiis = Phrygis. It is a poor weak line and not wanted.

359. *exsulibusne*] pl. in contempt.

360. *genitor*] sc. *Laviniae*. Notice *gnatae* here restored by W., who thinks that Virgil uses the more archaic forms of words in grander passages: see C. on ii. 663.

362. *praedo*] 'pirate.'

363. *at non*] R. *an non*. *Phrygius pastor*] Paris. Trojans spoken of with contempt are often *Phrygians*. *penetrat*] *histor. pr.*

365. *quid ...*] 'what has become of your plighted troth.' *antiqua*] 'your care of yore for your own.'

366. Turnus was the son of Venilia, sister to Amata; and so kinsman by marriage to Latinus.

367. *Latinis*] 'for Latins'

368. *idque sedet*] 'and that is determined upon'; this phrase mostly with *animo*, or a dat. of the person: *et sedet hoc animo (tibi)*, ii. 660.

369. *quae libera nostris dissidet*] 'that is free, and lies apart from our land.' This sense of *dissidere* = *distare* is very rare.

371. *et Turno*] sc. *sunt*. 'Nay, Turnus too, if the pedigree of the house be traced back to its beginning, had Inachus and Acrisius for forefathers, and the very heart of Mycenae (is his).' Inachus the first, Acrisius the fourth king of Argos; Mycenae, the royal abode.

373. *dictis*] with *experta*; *ubi* with *videt*—*lapsum (est)* and *pererrat*.

374. *viscera*] 'bowels' in the same sense as in the old phrase 'bowels of compassion,' which of course comes from the Greek *σπλάγχνα*, and was used specially of the heart, the seat of the affections. *malum*] = *lues*, 354, 'poisonous breath.'

376. *tum vero*] Here almost = τότε δὴ or even οὕτω δὴ: 'then and not till then,' in a climax, *tum vero infelix, fatis exterrita Dido mortem orat*, iv. 450. *ingentibus monstris*] 'by the wildest fancies,' K.

377. *immensam*] Means little more than 'the whole,' but of course it must be translated 'immense' or 'spacious.'

lymphata] 'distraught,' K. Some would connect this word with the rabies of hydrophobia; more probably = νυμφό-ληπτος.

378. *quondam*] 'sometimes.' *turbo*] or *turben* = βέμβιξ, 'a top.' *torto*] 'circling,' not twisted. C. on G. iii. 106. *verbere*] = *flagello*.

379. *gyro*] They make the top, while spinning, describe a great ring in the empty court-yard.

380. *exercent*] 'whip.' *habena*] 'a thong,' 'lash': see Hor. Ep. ii. 15, in *scalis latuit metuens pendentis habenae*.

381. *curvatis spatii*] 'round and round,' K. The word *spatium* had a special meaning with reference to horse-racing in the circus. 'The course was called *spatium* or *spatia*, because the match included more than one circuit,' Dict. Ant. s.v. Circus, 286a. See in the foot-race, v. 325, *spatia et si plura supersint*; 327, *spatio extremo: curvatis* with reference to the *gyrus* above 379, which was the ring which a horse had to describe in being taught his paces, G. iii. 115. *supra*] al. *turba*. A mob of beardless (boys) bends 'over' the (wonderful) top in amazement.

383. *dant animos plagae*] 'the lashes give them high spirits'; 'the stripes keep it alive,' K.; or with Dryden take *plagae* as a dative. 'They lend their little souls at (to) every stroke.' The first is probably right; the last is the most poetical.

illo]? sc. *turbine*, or in agreement with *cursu*, so that *cursu illo* = *cursu illius*: 'No less swift than it in her course'; or 'no less swift than the course of that top, she,' etc. No one can decide.

385. *simulato numine Bacchi*] 'feigning a Bacchic frenzy,' i.e. pretending to be under the influence of Bacchus. 'The Bacchanalia were introduced into Rome from Southern Italy through Etruria, but their celebration leading to dreadful excesses, they were suppressed throughout Italy by a decree of the Senate B.C. 186,' C.

386. 'Essaying a greater outrage, and beginning a greater craze.'

388. *thalamum*] The *θάλαμος* was the principal bed-chamber in a Greek house. Here as 253 'bridal-bed,' and here (as iv. 18. *sinon pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset*), in connexion with the marriage torch.

389-391. There is an odd mixture here of *or. recta.* and *obliqua*: the sentence would run in *or. recta*, *Euoe, B., tu solus es virgine dignus; tibi sumit (virgo) thyrsos; te lustrat; tibi pascit crines.*

389. *Euoe*] disyllabic. *Euoe recenti mens trepidat metu*, Hor. ii. 19. 5, 'Thou only art worthy,' etc., she shouts: in translation *or. recta* must be used as pointed out above.

390. *etenim...*] 'because for thee,' in thy honour. *thyrsos*] A pole surmounted with a fir-cone, and wrapped in vine leaves or tendrils carried by Bacchanals.

391. *lustrat*] See note on 148. 'She circles round in the dance,' so *regem lustrant choreis*, x. 224.

pascit crinem] From Eur. Bacch. 467, *ἱερὸς ὁ πλόκαμος, τῷ θεῷ δ' αὐτὸν τρέφω*, K., F., C., etc. *sapientem pascere barbam*, Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 35, 'to grow a philosophic beard.'

393. *nova quaerere tecta*] take after *agit*.

394. *deseruere*] Notice the tense, 'at once they abandon.'

colla comasque] a kind of hendiadys: the hair that flowed down their necks: still tr. 'they bare their necks and tresses to the winds.'

395. *ast*] Perhaps the contrast here intended is the vociferous howling which now filled the hitherto quiet night.

tremulis] 'shaky,' when under the influence of wine.

396. *pampineas h.*] See on *thyrsos* above 390. *pellibus*] 'the skins of fawns, *νεβρίδες*, which the Bacchantes wore,' C.

397. *ipsa*] *Amata*. *pinum*] a pine-torch. *Atque manum pinu flagranti servidus implet*, ix. 72: the resinous wood would burn well.

398. *canit*] Notice the short syllable made long before *hymenaeos*. See K. on Virg. Prosody, p. 576. ii. l. a. a.

399. *torvum*] here an adv. *torva Mimalloneis implerunt cornua bombis*, Pers. i. 99. 'A fierce yell,' *torvus* originally 'glaring' or 'piercing' of the eyes (*τοπος*).

400. 'Ho, Latin matrons all, where'er ye be,' K. *ubi quaeque* = *omnes ubicunque estis*.

401. *piis*] 'feeling souls'; of natural affection.

402. *gratia*] 'favour for.' *remordet*] 'gnaws,' 'hence,' 'haunts,' *aut cum conscius ipse animus se forte remordet*, Lucr. iv. 1135.

403. *vittas*] See on 352 'hair-bands.'

404. *talem*] 'Such' was the mental condition of Amata goaded on as she was from all sides by Allecto.

406. *visa*] sc. *est sibi*, 'when she thought,' that, etc.

407. She had now done enough to stir up strife, and eventually to cause the abdication of Latinus, *rerumque reliquit habenas*, below 600.

408. *tristis dea*] 'the goddess of gloom.'

410. *Acrisioneis*] Some consider this to be a feminine patronymic agreeing with *Danae*, who was dr. of Acrisius. Better to consider it as abl. pl. of *Acrisioneus* formed from *Acrision*. The city was Ardea, where there was a temple of Juno.

411. *delata*] sc. *Danae*.

412. *et nunc*] in Virgil's time, when the ancient city was lying desolate. *tenet*] al. *manet*, on about equal authority.

413. *fuit*] 'is a thing of the past.' So *fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens gloria Teucrorum*, ii. 325.

417. *obsceam*] properly 'ill-omened' of *canes*, G. i. 470, of the Harpies (*volucres*), iii. 241, 262: so translate here.

418. *cum vitta*] 'together with a hair-band.' *ramum olivae*] as a priestess; see below, *sacerdos—felici comptus oliva*, 751.

419. *sacerdos anus*] = *sacerdos anilis*. So *cerva anus*, Ovid, A. A. i. 766; *anus testa*, Mart. i. 106. 4, W.

421. *patiere*] the object to *patiere* is *tot labores fusos esse... et sceptrata transcribi*: 'wilt thou tamely suffer so much labour to have been spent in vain, and that thy throne should be

transferred to Dardans.' *incassum*] sometimes written in *cassum*, 'upon that which is empty' and so 'in vain.' The adj. *cassus* is often the epithet of *nux* as Hor. Sat. ii. v. 36, *Eripiet quivis oculos citius mihi, quam te Contemptum cassa nuce pauperet.*

422. *transcribi*] this the technical word for to 'convey' lands, etc.

423. *sanguine*] shed on the side of the Latins against the Tyrrhenians.

quaesitas] 'earned,' but

424. *quaeritur*] 'is wanted for.' See on 429.

425. *irrise*] 'thou scorned one,' K.; 'thou very scorn of men.' The vocative by attraction for the nom., so ii. 283, *quibus Hector ab oris expectate venis?*

426. *tege pace*] 'protect with peace,' i.e. the peace won by thy prowess.

427. *haec adeo*] 'just this' message.

429. *armari*] *moveri*] both middle; 'to arm themselves and to march forth for war.' C. observes, 'the concurrence of *armari* and *in arma* is one of the instances of want of finish in the later books of the poem.' So *quaesitas*, *quaeritur*, above 424, 5.

430. *et Phrygios*] 'and as for those Phrygians.'

431. *exure*] *zeugma*, 'destroy their chiefs and burn their painted fleet,' v. 663, *pictas abiete puppes.*

432. *vis magna*] take together, not *magna* after *jubet* as acc. pl.

433. *ni fatetur*] observe the indicative in the protasis followed by *sentiat*, *experiatur*. 'Nay, let Latinus himself, unless he consents to give (his daughter in) wedlock, and submit to our behest (i.e. Juno's conveyed by me)—let him feel (i.e. learn wisdom), and at last learn what Turnus is in arms.'

434. *sentiat*] γνώσει τάχα, Aesch. Aga. 1649, and τάχ' εἴσεται, Cho. 305, quoted by Conington exactly illustrate this absolute use of *sentiat*.

435. *orsa vicissim*] = *verba quae orsus est vicissim*: 'the words of his reply.' *orsum* and *exorsum* are both of them used as subst. with the meaning of 'a beginning,' see x. 111, and 632.

436. *undam*] al. *alveo*: notice *invectas* with acc.

437. *nuntius*] with an object clause, 'the news (message) that a fleet had sailed into Tiber's flood,' so vi. 456, *verus mihi nuntius ergo | venerat exstinctam (esse)*.

438. *mihi*] dat. eth., 'prithee, don't conjure up such vast alarms.'

440. 'But thee thy old age (eld K) worn out with mould, and exhausted of truth.' *situs*] verb. subst. of *sino*, that which comes of letting things alone; 'mould,' filth. *effeta*] 'worn out by bearing;' both these words occur within ten lines of each other, G. i. 72 and 81.

441. *exercet*] 'plagues,' 'vexes.' *et arma*] 'and amidst the wars of kings mocks thy seership with unreal terror.'

443. *cura tibi*] sc. *sit*, 'let it be thy care' to.

444. *gerent*] al. *gerant*, F. W. πόλεμος δ' ἄνδρεσσι μελήσει, Il. vi. 492 and xx. 137 seems to C. to support *gerent*. Heyne regards *quis bella gerenda* as spurious; and the rejoinder (455, *bella manu letumque gero*), precisely the same in metre, with the antithesis of *pacem* and *letum*, seems to make the words suspicious.

445. *exarsit*] 'blazed forth into rage.' *Exarsere ignes animo*, ii. 575.

446. *oranti*] *loquenti*, W. C. considers this use of *oro* (from *os*, *oris*) to be an archaism.

447. *deriguere oculi* 'his eyes are fixed as stone,' C. *tot ... hydri*] so above 329, *tot pullulat atra Colubris*.

448. Now the fury, from being a secret, black, and midnight hag (415, 6) resumes her giant limbs, and her huge face with its horrid appendages. *tanta*] 'so monstrous.'

449. *cunctantem*] 'faltering' while he tries to speak but cannot.

450. *crinibus*] from among the other snakes (which we may suppose to have been smaller) that constituted her head of hair.

451. *verberaque insonuit*] a kind of cognate acc. 'She cracked her scorpion whip,' C. *insonuitque flagello*, v. 579.

452. See above 440.

454. *respice ad haec*] 'Look at me as I am now'; my face, my limbs, my whip, my flaming eyes, my upreared snakes; no Calybe a doting crone; but a monster from the dark abode of the dreadful sisters; *Dirae, deval deal*.

455. *letum*] 'death'; twice personified in Virgil, viz. G. iv. 481, *atque intima Leti Tartara = Orci*, and (vi. 277) *primis in faucibus Orci* there stand among other *terribiles visu formae*, *Letumque Labosque*. Priscian's der. from LEO, whence *deleo* is tempting but perhaps not true.

456. *iuveni*] = *in iuvenem* as above 346. We must suppose the fury to have carried her whip in one hand and a blazing torch in the other: *Furiarum maxima juxta accubat .. exurgitque facem attollens*, vi. 607. *atro lumine*] 'with murky light.' Translate *fax* 'fire-brand'; *taedas* 'pine-torch' = *pinum* 397. 'The torch, being preternatural, penetrates the breast without wounding,' C. *Attactu nullo*, 350.

458. *olli*] see also 505, archaic, for *illi*. It is mostly dat. sing., rarely nom. pl. of *olle* = *ille*: very common as dat. at the beginning of a line—occasionally found at the beginning of a sentence, in the middle—rarely at the end, v. 358. This archaism Virgil gets from Ennius, A. i. 31. *Olli respondet rex Albai Longai*, Heyne. *ossaue et artus*] hendiadys, 'the sweat bathes his limbs to the bone.'

460. *arma*] 'the word *arma*,' cogn. acc. *toro*] the sword 'at his bed-head,' C.

461. *insania*] 'craze for.'

462. *ira super*] the *super* (adverb) still qualifies *saevit*, though it is by position the most important part of the predicate 'to crown all'; the whole point of the following simile is the *over-heating*, *-boiling*, *-flowing* of the kettle.

462-466. 'As when a fire of sticks with crackling loud
Beneath a streaming caldron's ribs is laid
And dance the heated waves; within, the flood
Of water storms with smoke and bubbles high
With foam; no more the tide contains itself,
Forth flies black vapour to the air,' K.

C. considers this superfine simile to be an 'amplification of

three very homely lines in which Hom. Il. 21. 362 foll. describes the boiling of the Xanthus when attacked by Hephaestus.'

464. *aquai*] = *aquae*, al. *aquae vis*.

466. Comp. *nec capere irarum fluctus in pectore possunt*, Lucr. iii. 298. 'Trapp remarks on the effect produced by the number of short words, as if the line could not contain its component parts,' C. Perhaps Virgil was imitating the last line (dactylic) of the Homeric simile: (λέβης ζεῖ) πάντοθεν ἀμβολάδην, ὑπὸ δὲ ξύλα κάγκανα κείται, 364 l. c. *vapor*] 'steam.'

467. *polluta pace*] 'the alliance having been broken,' i.e. the alliance which had hitherto existed between himself and Latinus. We have also *pollutum hospitium* (iii. 61) in reference to the murder of Polydorus, *pollutus amor* (v. 5, 6) of Aeneas's treacherous desertion of Dido; in every case 'the breach of a sacred tie,' C.

468. *indicit*] 'he publicly proclaims' an invasion; *indicere bellum*, *iusticium* etc. are the regular phrases. *primis*] 'the captains.'

469. *tutari*] 'to defend' after the passive *parari*, see a similar mixed constr. iii. 61, *linqui ... et dare*.

470. *se* etc.] sc. *ait*. *satis*] = *parem*, 'a match.'

471. *in vota*] 'to witness his vows,' to be parties to, so v. 234.

472. *certatim exh.*] 'vie with each other in rousing themselves.'

474. *atavi*] See on 56. *claris dextera f.*] 'his arm of doughty deeds.'

477. *arte nova*] so above *tibi (sunt) mille nocendi artes*, 338.

478. *insidiis cursuque*] 'by snares and by chase.'

479. *hic*] referring to *locum* 477. *Cocytia* = *Stygia*. *virgo*] *sata Nocte*, 321.

480. *obicit*] 'presents.' *nares contingit*] 'their noses doth bewitch,' notice *ut agerent* after historical present.

482. *bello*] dat. = *in bellum*.

484. *ab ubere raptum*] 'torn from the breast'—udder. So vi. 428 of infants.

485. *nutribant*] = *nutriebant*, an archaism. *Tyrrheus*] al. *Tyrrhus*. The alteration to *Tyrrheus* is justified by the word *Tyrrhidae* above; still we find *Belides* ii. 82, 'son of Belus,' for *Belides*.

486. *late*] al. *lati*, to agree with *campi*.

487. *soror*] sc. *Tyrrhidarum*, 'sons of *Tyrrheus*.'

488. *ornabat omni cura (cervum) adsuetum inperlis*] 'It used to her commands, she used to bedeck with every care'; *adsuetus* is mostly an adj. = usual.

489. *ferum*] 'the beast'; so the wooden horse is called, ii. 51; so also the sea-horses of Neptune, v. 818.

490. *manum patiens*] = *man(u)suetus* = *χειροῦθης*. Is *manum* here for *manuum*? *adsuetus*] only two lines from *ads. inperlis*, see on 429.

492. *ipse*] 'of his own accord,' as *ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae | ubera*, E. iv. 21. *sera quamvis*] 'however late.'

493. *rabidae*] hounds are nearly always made feminine in Latin: *canes montivagae*, *Lucr.* i. 404; *trudit ... multa cane | apros in obstantes plagas*, *Hor. Epod.* ii. 31.

494. *commovere*] 'disturbed.' *fluvio secundo*] 'down stream.' The stag was alternately floating and reposing.

495. *aestusque levaret*] Here *que* almost = *ve*, 'or was cooling itself on the bank.' Both the water and the shade would have the same effect, viz. *aestus levandi*.

496. *ipse etiam*] Not only the hounds but *Ascanius* himself was in the hunt.

497. *direxit*] *R. dērexit*, 'aimed.'

498. *erranti*] '= *ut erraret* (proleptic), 'to let it miss,' *K. afuit*] al. *abfuit*. *W.* remarks that the Latins avoided the combination, *abf*, saying *aufero* and *aufugio* for *abfero* and *abfugio*, *C. deus*] *la divinité*, *W.*

499. *perque uterum ... perque illa*] *Tr.* 'through flank and belly flies the reed,' *C.* Not lit. 'through womb and groin.'

500. *nota tecta*] 'the homestead.

503. *palmis percussa lacertos*] acc. of respect with abl. of instrument; the past part. must be translated, as a Greek aorist, by our present part.; the passive voice (Latin) must be considered as a Greek middle, 'striking her arms with the palms of her hands. So *tunsae pectora palmis*, i. 481; *exsultat Amazon unum exserta latus pugnae*, 'baring one side for battle leaps forth the Amazon,' xi. 649.

505. *olli*] n. pl.; see on 458. *pestis*] Erinys, 'the fell fiend.'

506. *torre obusto*] 'with fire-charred brand' = *sudibus praeustis*, below 524. Ulysses charred his olive stake (*μοχλὸν ἐλάϊνον δέδυνεν ἐπ' ἄκρῳ*) before it was thrust into the Cyclop's eye, Od. ix. 378 sqq.

507. *stipitis gravidi nodis*] lit. 'with the knots of a loaded stake,' which, to make sense, we must consider = 'a stake loaded with knots,' like *nodis gravatum robur*, viii. 220. *cuique*] dat. *commodi* after pass. part. and gerundives usually translated as if it were abl. Here, 'whatever has turned up to each man on search, that his fury makes a weapon.'

508. *rimanti*] 'groping for'; used of the wild fowl searching for grubs, etc., in the Asian meads, G. i. 384, *in stagnis rimantur. vocat agmina*] 'calls his companies (to the fray), as haply he was splitting an oak in four with hammered wedges,' K.

509. *cuneis coactis*] first the small wedge, then the larger one driven *with* it and beside it.

510. *spirans inmane*] 'and pants with savage rage as he snatches up his axe.'

511. *nacta*] R. *nancta*.

512. *ardua tecta petit*] 'flies to the lofty roof.'

513. *cornu recurvo*] no doubt the ancient trumpet of herdsmen: called below, 519, *bucina*, which was originally a natural shell: see passage from Propertius v. 10. 29, quoted by C, *Nunc intra muros pastoris bucina lenti cantat*.

514. *protinus*] either 'onwards' of the travel of the sound, or 'forthwith.'

515. *profundae*] 'to their inmost depths,' with *intonuere*.

516. *Triviae lacus*] 'the lake near the grove and temple of Diana at Aricia,' C. 'She was worshipped in her triple

character as moon-goddess in heaven, goddess of archery on earth, and (in the shades) Hecate ('Εκάτη), and adored as Trivia, on altars at the meeting of the three ways. Aen. iv. 511, *Tergeminamque Hecuten, tria virginis ora Dianae*, 'K. audiit] repeated comp. Hor. i. 21, 23.

517. Nar albus] white because of the sulphur. fontes Velini] river and lake, near Reate, into which the Nar (Nera) falls, about 70 miles distant from the Trojan camp.

518. 'And terror-stricken mothers pressed
Their infants closer to their breast,' C.

519. qua] 'where.' bucina] 'bugle,' above 513.

522. effundit] sing. after *pubes*. We should rather expect *se effundit* or *effunditur auxilio*; *auxilium* is acc. after *effundit* not in app. to *pubes*.

523. direxere] R. *derexere*. The subject is now *agricolae et Troia pubes*: 'both sides have drawn up their battle in array.' non iam] The Trojans, at any rate, are armed with sword and spear, if the rustics have still to content themselves 'with hardened poles and fire-charred stakes.'

525. ancipiti] (1) two-headed, (2) two-edged, (3) dangerous, deadly. Servius here *bipennibus*, 'battle axes,' so W. *Duris ut illex tonsa bipennibus*, Hor. Carm. iv. 4. 57.

526. horrescit] Il. 13. 339, ἔφριξεν δα μάχη φθισίμβροτος ἐγγείρῃσι μακρῆς, and *strictisque seges mucronibus horret Ferrea*, xii. 663, 'And black afar the corn-land bristling grows with unsheathed swords.' If Virgil had used *hastis* instead of *ensibus*, *seges* must have been translated *crop*, from the resemblance of a dense body of men with upright spears to standing corn.

527. sole lacessita] 'sun-smitten.'

528. vento] al. *ponto*: if the latter tr. *primo* 'at the edge of,' as in Hom. Il. iv. 422, ἐν αἰγιαλῷ πολυηχεί, which passage Virgil here imitates.

531. primam ante aciem] ἐν προμάχοις, W. 'among the skirmishers.'

532. fuerat] 'had been,' until he was killed in battle.

533. haesit enim ...] 'for the death-blow lodged underneath his throat, and choked the passage of his liquid voice, and (cut off) his weakening life with blood.'

534. *inclusit*] There seems to be more or less of a zeugma here, i.e. in the second clause *interclusit* would have been more natural; but *tenuis vita* means no doubt his *breath* growing weak at the last gasp.

535. *corpora*] sc. *sternuntur* from 533.

536. *medium se offert*] 'he steps into the space between the armies.' *paci*] = *ad pacem faciendam*, 'for peace.'

537. *ditissimus*] perhaps suggested by the fact that the river Galaesus (*dulce pellitis ovibus Galaese flumen*, Hor. ii. 6. 10), 'runs through a country very rich both in corn and pastures, and especially famous for its sheep,' C.

538. *balantum*] 'bleaters,' sheep. *quina*] seems to be here only a poetical variation of *quinque*. *redibant*] from pasture.

539. *centum*] Virgil's favourite figure for an indefinitely large number: so 93, *centum...bidentis*: 153, *centum oratores*.

540. *Atque*] to introduce the *next* thing in the progress of events, 'so then.' *aequo*] 'indecisive.' *Marte*] ξυνός (κοινός) 'Ευνάλιος of Homer; *aequato Marte*, Livy i. 25.

541. *dea*] sc. Allecto. *promissi facta potens*] 'having become (being found) capable of executing her promise.' Tr. with C., 'The fiend, her promise now fulfilled.'

542. *ubi imbuit*] 'what time she hath hanselled,' *caede initium belli fecit*, W. This sense of *imbuo* is well known, e.g. Phalaris says to Perillus, *poenae mirande repertor, ipse tuum praesens imbue, dixit, opus* (Ov. Tr. iii. 11. 52), in the matter of the brazen bull; at the same time, the primary meaning 'to dye' or 'embrace' must have been present to Virgil's mind, as he uses the word in that sense below 554. *et primae...*] 'and hath matched the parties for the first time in deadly fight,' K. *commisit*] the word used for the matching of gladiators; at the same time, the phrase *committere bellum* must have occurred to Virgil, who makes the meaning still more involved by what C. calls a variety, viz. *funera pugnae* for *pugnam*. *funera*] sc. *Almonis et Galaesi*.

543. *coeli conversa*] R. *convexa* on the authority of mss. and grammarians. This is probably an instance of an unfinished sentence in this unfinished book. *conversa*] *convertit se et adfatur*, W. 'Turns round and addresses.' per

auras] 'as she rides on the wings of the wind,' *per auras evecta*, W., who compares *per medias acies* (G. iv. 82), where a verb has to be supplied. *convexa*] can only be taken after *deserit*, 'she deserts Hesperia and the vault of heaven,' whatever that may mean.

545. *tibi*] 'at thy behest.'

546. *dic ... cosant*] ironical, 'aye, bid them cement friendships now.'

548. *tua ... voluntas*] *sc. est*, 'if your consent is assured to me.'

549. *in bella feram*] *rapiam*, F. 'I will drag into the war,' 'force.'

551. *auxilio*] *dat. propos.*, as i. 22, *venturum exscidio Libyae*.

553. *stant*] 'are established,' *irae ... altis urbibus ultimae | stetere causae cur perirent | funditus*, Hor. Carm. i. 16. 19.

554. 'Such arms as the first chance furnished, them hath fresh blood dyed,' *quod cuique repertum rimanti telum ira facit*, 507.

555. *talia*] = *tali sanguine respersa*, 547.

557. *super*] 'among' here. C. on i. 680 quotes a remark of Wagner's that *super* is frequently used for *entering* a high place, as *sub* for entering a low place, and *per* for entering a large place; so *per auras*, *per acies*, above on 543. *errare licentius*] 'to stray at will,' implying that heaven was no place for her.

558. *pater ille*] 'the Father yonder.' Juno points upwards; so above 110, *Juppiter ille*.

559. *cede locis*] 'begone from hence,' C. *super ... est*] for *superest* (*imesis*). *fortuna laborum*] 'chance of trouble,' K.; the same phrase occurs G. iii. 452 where he is speaking of the treatment of sheep. C. there remarks that there is the combined notion of a remedy for the disease and a turn in the complaint, and tr. the words as used here, 'a crisis in the work before us.' Should matters at any future time take a turn, I'll direct (manage) them.

561. 'Snakes in her wings are a new feature ... Doubtless they supply the place of feathers, as feathers answer to hair,' C.

562. *Cocytus sedem*] she has been called *Cocytia virgo* 479, so perhaps this expression 'her seat or dwelling-place of Cocytus' implies that there was her abode; genitive of definition. The way in which Virgil speaks of the rivers of Hell is very puzzling:—we have, G. iii. 38, *amnemque severum Cocyti*: G. iv. 479, *limus niger et deformis arundo Cocyti tarda que palus inamabilis unda alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coerces* Where Cocytus would appear to be a marsh land, and the Styx an inner river flowing nine times round Tartarus itself. C. vi. 295, says: 'Virgil employed the names Acheron, Cocytus and Styx whenever the river (of death) was to be spoken of with a dim conception of Acheron as emptying itself into Cocytus, and perhaps of Styx as the most inward of the three; and with a clear conception of Phlegethon as specially surrounding Tartarus.' Homer says, Od. x. 513, *ἐνθα μὲν εἰς Ἀχέροντα Πυριφλεγέθων τε ῥέουσιν Κωκυτός θ', ὅς δ' ἡ Στυγὸς ὕδατος ἐστὶν ἀπορρώξ*.

563. *medio*] among the Hirpini east of Naples midway between the two seas.

565. *Amsancti valles*] R. *ampsancti*, 'the valley of Amsanctus.' It is now described as a small pond, the waters of which bubble up with an explosion; the supply of water comes from a barren rocky hill, in which are apertures (*spiracula*) through which warm blasts of gas issue with more or less noise (condensed from C.). *Valles* is nom. sing. more commonly *vallis*. *hunc*] sc. *Amsancti lacum*, which, however, has not been expressly mentioned.

566. *latus nemoris*] 'a wooded cliff,' 'hanging forest,' K.

567. *dat sonitum*] 'makes a roaring.' *saxis et torto vertice*] 'with the eddy whirling among the rocks,' *zeugma*.

568. *specus horrendum et*] al. *horrendus*, *specus* being masculine in ordinary Latin; in old Latin feminine. *Ditis*. See on 327.

569. *rupto Acheronte*] the *vorago* 'abyss' was formed by the 'bursting up of Acheron.'

571. *levabat*] 'relieved' both earth and heaven of her hateful presence (influence). *Imperfectum spectat ad durantem affectum*, W., i.e. it expresses rather what the earth and heaven *felt* rather than what she *did*.

573. *inponit manum*] 'gives the finishing touch' not to the war itself, but to her plan of universal war.

574. *ex acie*] 'from their battle array.'

575. *foedati ora Galaesi*] = *Galaesum ora foedatum*, 'Galaesus wounded in the head,' *haesit sub gutture vulnus*, 523.

577. *igni*] al. *ignis*. If we read the latter with the older editors, *caedis* and *ignis* are genitives after *terrorem*. *medio in crimine*] 'in the midst of the outcry.' Again, if we read *igni* with C., F., K., W., we have a kind of hendiadys, 'in the midst of the outcry at the slaughter and their heat' (caused by the slaughter). There is no good ms. authority for *ignis*.

577. Turnus turns alarmist; (says) that Trojans etc.

578. *admisceri*] says there is danger of effeminate Phrygian blood being mingled with the Latin stock. Observe how he speaks in the present. *limine*] sc. *Latini*.

580. *tum, quorum*] 'then they, whose wives (*matres* = *matronae* here) maddened by Bacchus are (now) leaping along pathless woods in (Bacchic) dances,' etc.

581. *thiasis*] Ecl. v. 30, *thiasos inducere Bacchi*. *θλασος* means (1) a band of Bacchic revellers, (2) the dance or banquet of the same. *leve*] 'without influence.'

582. *Martem fatigant*] 'Cry, war, war!' C., others 'invoke Mars till he's weary,' *precibus fatigant*.

583. *ilicet infandum* etc.] 'At once they one and all call out for war—war sacrilegious as against omens, as against the decrees of the gods (thwarting the divine will, K.) *infandum*] = *nefandum*. *contra omnia*] 'in spite of the omens' of the bees (64) and the altar flames (71-80), as also the oracles of Faunus, 96 sqq.

584. *perverso numine*] the divine will of the gods here mentioned (*fata deum*)? or that of Saturnia Juno, and the Erinyes? The tr. given above (K.'s) takes the former view. C. on the contrary takes *perversus* in the sense of *malignant*, quoting E. iii. 13 (where, however, the word is only used in banter); in that case take *perv. num.* closely with *poscunt* and tr. 'under a malign influence.' The last gives the best sense if *perversus* can bear that meaning: Servius cuts the knot by saying that *perverso* = *adverso*.

585. *certatim*] 'they in struggling crowds.'

587. Some of the old editors cut out this line as not necessary, and because of the iteration. But it is well supported by mss., and the iteration may be only an imitation of Hom. Il. 20.371, τῷ δ' ἐγὼ ἀντίος εἰμι καὶ εἰ' πυρὶ χεῖρας ἔοικεν | α' πυρὶ χεῖρας ἔοικε, μένος δ' ἀιθωνι σιδήρῳ, C.

588. *quae ... mole tenet*] sc. *sua*, as Ovid, Met. ix. 42, *haud secus ac moles quam magno murmure fluctus oppugnat; manet illa suoque est pondere tuta*.

589. 'scopuli are the peaks, saxa the smaller rocks over which the sea breaks (*spumea*), while *rupes* is the whole cliff,' C.

590. *lateri*] like *latus nemoris* above 566, 'the face' of the cliff steep as a house-side. The whole simile is an amplification of Hom. Il. xv. 618 sqq. ἥτε πέτρῃ (*veluti rupes*) ἡλίβατος μεγάλη (*ut rupes*), πολιῆς ἁλὸς ἐγγὺς ἐοῦσα (*pelagi, pelagi*) ἥ τε μένει (*immota resistit* and *sese Mole tenet*) λιγέων ἀνέμων λαιψηρὰ κέλευθα (*magno veniente fragore*, sc. *ventorum*) κύματά τε τροφόντα τὰ τε προσερεύεται αὐτὴν (*multis circum latrantibus... alga*). For the benefit of non-Grecians I translate Homer's last line of five words which Virgil expands into nearly three lines—

'And burly waves which belch (foam) against it.'

The above is a fair instance of Virgil's method of borrowing: the student can compare for himself the kettle simile, 462-466 above.

591. *datur*] sc. *Latino*. *caecum consilium*] 'the blind will of the people.'

592. *nutu*] = *numine*. *eunt res*] 'things take their course.'

593. *auras*] *caelum*, W. *inanis*] editors compare iv. 449, *lacrimae inanes*, 'tears, idle tears,' to show that here the epithet has more than its ordinary sense 'empty'—tr. 'idle winds.' C. has 'soulless skies.'

594. *ferimur*] 'we are carried away.'

595. *has poenas*] 'the penalty for this,' i.e. for thwarting the divine will. *sacrilego sanguine*] like *infandum bellum*, 583. Tr. 'by blood guiltiness,' or 'by blood spilt guiltily.'

596. *nefas*] 'the punishment for impiety': so Laocoon, ii. 229, is said *expendisse scelus*.

597. 'Thine agonizing vows too late
Shall knock at heaven's relentless gate,' C.

598. 'My conscience is at rest, I can now calmly drift to death': this seems to be the sense of the line. But what case is *portus*, nom. or gen.? Servius, W., F., and K. say nom., and interpret 'my whole security (*portus* = haven) is at hand (*in promptu* = ready for me)'. Unfortunately *in limine* will hardly bear this meaning. Heyne, Grossran, and C. would rather take *portus* as gen. and supply *sum*: 'and I am altogether at the harbour's mouth.' If we adopt this interpretation then

599. *funere felici spoliis*] must allude to his intended abdication of the throne: I shall be at rest though 'robbed I am of a fortunate death,' i.e. that of a king. The metaphorical use of *portus* is as old as Enn. Thyest. fr. 16, *neque sepulchrum, quo recipiat, habeat—portum corporis, ubi remissa humana vita corpus requiescat malis*, C. Supply *se* after *quo*.

601. *Hesp. in Latio*] in Latium when Italy was called Hesperia. *protinus*] Alba Longa was built by Ascanius, so tr. 'without break'; Rome succeeds Alba; Livy, however (i. 19), 'assigns the institution to Numa,' C.

603. *movent*] sc. *Romani*. *Martem*] ἐγελπεῖν ὄξυν Ἀρηά, Il. iv. 352.

604. *Getis*] alluding to an incursion of the tribes on the Danube about B.C. 25. *Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro*, G. ii. 497; Hor. Carm. iv. 15. 22.

605. *Hyrcanis*] alluding to some war with the tribes near the Caspian sea. *Arabis*] = *Arabibus*: 'a special expedition was made into Arabia Felix by Aelius Gallus, governor of Egypt, under Augustus in A.U.C. 728-30,' C. *Indos*] *te, maxime Caesar*, | *qui nunc extremis Asiae iam victor in oris*, | *inbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum*, G. ii. 170 sqq.

606. *Parthosque reposcere signa*] i.e. the standards and captive soldiers lost by Crassus; they were restored by Phraates B.C. 20. This loss is frequently mentioned by poets, Hor. Carm. iii. 5. 5; iv. 15. 6 sqq., etc.

607. *Belli portae*] viz. at each end of a passage where a statue of Janus stood. *Dirae ferro et compagibus arctis* | *claudentur Belli portae*, i. 293.

609. *aerei*] disyllabic (*synizesis*).

610. *custos Ianus*] Horace on the other hand says *claus-traque custodem pacis cohibentia Ianum*, Ep. ii. l. 255.

611. *has*] sc. *portas Belli*. *certa sedet sententia*] 'when once the resolution of the fathers is surely fixed on war.' *certa*] with *sedet*, 368. *patribus*] dat. after *sedet*. *pugnae*] gen. after *sententia* in parsing. *Certa* as above 548.

612. *Qu. trabea*] See on 187, 8. *cinctu Gabino*] this 'was formed by girding the *toga* tight round the body by one of its *laciniae* or loose ends,' C. A custom borrowed from Gabii (Volsci).

613. *reserat*] *has portas* properly; but a clause having intervened Virgil introduces a fresh object, viz. *strid. limina*] 'creaking doors,' so ii. 479, *dura bipenni limina perrumpit*.

614. *vocat*] *veniant*, W., 'invites battles to come,' thereby declaring war.

615. *ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu*, viii. l. 2.

616. *Aeneadis*] dat. pl. of *Aeneades*, 'against, or with the followers of Aeneas.'

619. *foeda ministeria*] 'the hated ministry,' C., which he as first *magistratus* was called upon to perform.

620. We might have expected Turnus, who had deposed Latinus, to undertake the task, but Virgil gives much higher importance to the whole function by bringing Juno from Heaven: *nec deus interit, nisi dignus vindice nodus inciderit*, Hor. A. P. 191.

622. Borrowed from Ennius by Virgil, and quoted by Hor. S. i. 4. 60, *postquam discordia tetra | Belli ferratos postes portasque refregit*, as a specimen of old epic verse.

623. *inexcita ... ante*] 'unroused before,' i.e. till the gates were opened.

624. *pedes ire campis*] 'to march afoot (as infantry) on the plains. *pars arduus*] 'Virgil has an audacious construction; ... venturing to make *pars* masculine as representing *miles*,' K.

626. *tergent*] above we have *pars parat—furit* sing. here pl. 'Pars generally takes a plural verb,' K., p. 586. *levia*] till they are smooth, *lucida*] till they are bright; prolepsis.

627. *arvina*] 'hard fat between the skin and the flesh,' Servius, C. *subigunt*] 'rub down.'

628. *signa ferre*] 'to advance standards.' C. thinks that Virgil may have had in his mind *multos castra iuvant et lituo tubae permixtus sonitus*, Hor. Carm. i. 1. 23. *tubarum*] *at tuba terribili sonitu taratantara dixit*, Enn. A. 2. 35; the tuba was quite straight and very harsh in tone, see on Aen. ix. 503.

629. *quinque adeo*] 'aye as many as five cities,' 'precisely five,' K.

630. *novant*] 'repair,' or may be 'forge new' weapons: *O utinam nova incude | diffingas retusum in | Massagetas Arabasque ferrum*, Hor. Carm. i. 35; for Atina, Tibur, etc., see Vocabulary.

632. Notice alliterations: C. comp. *Tympana tenta tonant palmis et cymbala circum concava*, Lucr. ii. 618.

salignas] 'the framework of the shield was made of twisted osiers, which were covered with hides and finally bound round with metal.' *thoracas aenos*] the Greek *θώραξ* or breast plate, usually *χάλκεος*.

634. The slow process of beating out the tough silver for greaves is supposed to be expressed by the spondaic ending. F. would even scan *ocreadas* as disyllabic.

635. 6. *huc ... cessit*] 'to this hath come the share's and sickle's pride, to this all their love for the plough.'

636. *recoquant*] 'they forge anew.' *patrios*] 'their sires' swords.'

637. *classica*] 'war trumpets.' This word is neuter of the adj. *classicus*, *signum* being understood; from a signal it came to mean an instrument = *cornu*. *tessera*] 'originally a cube used as a token or tally; hence, as here, a watchword which passes it from man to man,' C.

638. *tectis*] 'from his house.'

639. *ad juga cogit*] for the more usual *sub juga* 'forces his horses to the yoke.' Virgil perhaps intends a show of reluctance on the part of the horses: of course *cogit* may mean only 'bring together.' *trilicem loricam*] the *lorica* was the same as the *θώραξ*, 'a cuirass': made of leather or stout linen it was covered with scales of horn or metal which rendered it flexible, or it was made of rings linked or hooped together, *Loricam consortam hamis auroque trilicem*, iii. 467, and was *bilix* or *trilix* according to the number of leashes used to weave the rings together. Tr. 'three-piled mail,' C.

640. *indultur*] middle 'dons,' below 668.

accingitur] middle 'girds himself with.'

641. Virgil now thinks fit to imitate Homer's *κατάλογος νεῶν*, Il. ii., i.e. to give some account of the several chieftains assembled and the troops they led. Homer invokes the aid of the Muses; so does Virgil, and on the same grounds. *ὕμεις γὰρ θεαὶ ἐστέ, πάρεστέ τε ἴστε τε πάντα, ἡμεῖς δὲ κλέος ὅλον ἀκούομεν οὐδὲ τι ἴδμεν* (ii. 485, 6), in fact without the daughters of Mnemosyne the task would be impossible.

Hellicona] 'a mountain of Boeotia, sacred to the Muses, here put for 'poetic story,' K. *movete*] 'move ye my soul to sing,' as *moveo*, above 45. Ovid, *Met.* x. 149, *ab Iove, Musa parens, ... carmina nostra move.*

642. *qui bello*, etc.] 'what kings were roused for war.' *exciti*] *fuertint*, W., *acciti*, and so K.; *excitus* is equally common.

644. *alma*] = *parens*. *quibus arserit*] sc. *Italia-terra*, 'with what arms (and armour) the land was aglow.' Virgil is very particular in describing the arms of the chieftains and their men in the rest of the book. But W. 'with what martial spirit she was aglow.'

645, 6. Il. ii. l. c. above 641.

647. *init bellum*] 'begins the war.' *Tyrrh. ab oris*] as *pastor ab Amphryso*, G. iii. 2.

648. *Mezentius*] The history of this *contemptor divom, tyrannus*, and monster of cruelty, who had been driven out of Agylla, and had taken refuge with Turnus, is to be found, viii. 478-493.

649. *huic*] sc. *fuit*. *iuxta*] adv. *quo pulchrior*, etc.] *Νίρεὺς δὲ κάλλιστος ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἰλίου ἦλθεν τῶν ἄλλων Δαναῶν μετ' ἀμύμονα Πηλεῖωνα.*

652. *Agyllina ex urbe*] in Etruria (afterwards called Caere), *ubi Lydia quondam | gens bello praeclara iugis insedit Etruscis*, viii. 478. *nequiquam*] because he was slain and his men defeated.

653, 4. *dignus, qui ... imperiis*] 'one worthy to have been happier in his father's sovereignty.' His father was deposed from his *imperium*, and so it was lost to Lausus, viii. l. c. This what K. calls an adjectival consecutive clause, where *qui* = *ut is*; so in the next clause

654. *et cui*] = *et dignus ut ei esset*, 'and worthy of having had a father (who was) not Mezentius.'

655. *palma*] '*palm*, i.e. prize of victory in the race,' K.

657. *pulcher Aventinus*] 'Virgil seems to have invented the account he gives of this person. Servius speaks of an Aventinus, king of the Aborigines, who was killed and buried on the Aventine,' C. *clipeoque*] with *gerit*, and he 'wears on his shield his father's device.'

658. *viz.*, 'a hundred snakes and a Hydra girt with serpents' (hendiadys), as below 753. The reference is to the Lernean Hydra slain by Hercules: *Non Hydra tecto corpore firmior | vinci dolentem crevit in Herculem*, Hor. Carm. iv. 4. 61.

659. *Rhea sacerdos*] 'Rhea the priestess': similarly Romulus was the son of Rhea Silvia, a vestal virgin, and Mars.

660. *furtivum partu*] al. *furtivo* 'whom priestess Rhea bare, A stealthy birth to upper air,' C. 'The fruit of a secret amour,' K.

661. *mixta deo mulier*] From Il. xvi. 173, *γυνή θεῶν εὐνη-θεῖσα*.

postquam victor] 'when victorious after the slaughter of Geryones the Tirynthian reaches the corn-lands of Laurentum.' Hercules was born at Tiryns in Argolis; hence here and viii. 228, simply called Tirynthus. One of the labours imposed upon him by Eurystheus was to slay the three-headed (*tergemini*, viii. 202) Geryones, and to carry away his herd of cattle. This he did, and brought the *boves Hiberas* from Erytheia, near Gades, where the giant dwelt, across the Pyrenees and Alps, through Liguria, to the Tyrrheni.

663. *Tyrrheno in flumine*] sc. the Tiber: see above 242.

664. R. thinks that some verses specifying the troops and whence they came have been lost here. 'The passage may be said to show the want of the poet's final revision,' C.

pila] the heavy 'javelins' of the Roman soldier. Each man carried two, which he used both for throwing and thrusting.

dolones] 'pikes,' K. Servius also explains the word to mean a 'sword-stick,' as if derived from *δολος*. 'If the word is originally Latin it would seem to be connected with *dolare*,' C.

665. 'And fight with smooth-round foil and sabine spit.' *Teres mucro* must be a weapon like our foils, only used for thrusting and with a slight cutting edge (as those used in duelling) just at the tip. *veru*] or *verutum*, was the spear of the Roman light infantry. We have G. ii. 168, *Volscosque verutos*. To avoid the difficulty of the epithet *teres*, 'smooth and round,' as applied to *mucro*, Heyne, C., and W. suppose a hendiadys, and tr. 'with the tapering point of the Sabellian *veru*,' K.

666. *pedes*] having got down from his chariot. *torquens*] of the motion with which he flung it on and then wore it: so *retorquens*, viii. 460.

667, 8. Another apparently unfinished passage. W., *cinctus pelle leonina rictumque eius pellis pro galea indutus*. 'He flung the huge skin round him (and) wearing on his head the lion's head unkempt, with terrible mane, white teeth and all, thus did he enter the palace, a rugged visitor (K.) his shoulders accoutred with the garb of Hercules.' Virgil, I think, intended *caput* to be supplied mentally with *impexum*, an epithet which would be inapplicable to any head but that of the lion with its shaggy mane. Evidently there must be no comma after *saeta*, the whole line taken together expresses the idea well enough. Compare *caput ingens oris hiatus | et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis*, xi. 680.

668. *indutus*] We have here acc. (*impexum*) of the thing worn, dat. of the part on which it is worn after the passive participle, in addition to the constructions mentioned on 20.

Observe that the difficulties of the passage, *ipse ... amictu*] arise

- (1) From the omission of the *copula* between *torquens* and *indutus*;
- (2) From the awkwardness of making *impexum* and what belongs to it agree with *tegumen*; R. reads *os* after *impexum*.
- (3) The unusual construction of *indutus*;
- (4) The repetition of the ideas expressed in lines 666, 667 in line 669. R. arranges the lines 666, 669, 667, 668.

670. 'The story was that Catillus, son of Amphiaraus, settled in Italy, and that his three sons, Tiburtus, Catillus the younger, and Coras, founded Tibur,' C.

672. Catillus] *Catilus* in Horace, Carm. i. 18. 2, *Circa mite solum Tiburis et moenia Catili*. Argiva] Argos was the city of Amphiaraus.

674. nubigenae] So viii. 293, *nubigenas bimembris*.

675. Centauri] A tribe or people of Thessaly who introduced the practice of riding on horseback : hence regarded as monsters, half-men and half-horse. Homole and Othrys both mountains of Thessaly. The Centaurs are called in Hom. II. i. 268, *φῆρσιν ὀρεσκόμοισι*.

678. Praenestinae urbis] Praeneste (now Palestrina) an ancient Pelasgian city in Latium, built amongst the mountains, and much frequented by noble Romans for the sake of its coolness. *Seu mihi frigidum* | *Praesneste, seu Tibur supinum* | ... *placueret*, Hor. Carm. iii. 4. 22 sqq.

679. (quem) Volcano genitum] 'whom every age hath believed to have been begotten their king by Vulcan, and found upon the hearth.' This story is told at length by Servius, who adds that Caeculus was at first a brigand, but afterwards founded a city and proclaimed himself to be son of Vulcan, proof of which was given by the appearance of fire all round them. C. and W.

682, 3. Gabinae Iunonis] The temple of Juno at Gabii was renowned. The town of Gabii was a colony from Alba Longa, and unbuilt at the time Virgil represents; he has written accordingly *arva G. Iunonis*.

683. Anienem] acc. of Anien : the usual nom. is Anio : here the name of the river is put for the district : rises in Mons Apenninus, falls into the Tiber.

684. Hernica saxa] The Hernici dwelt south-east of Praeneste, and their name is said to be derived from *herna*, Sabine or Marsic for a *rock* ; among them was the town of Anagnia (Anagni).

685. quos] sc. *pascis*. Amasenus] river rises above Privernum, and flows through the Pontine marshes into the sea near Anxur, now Amaseno.

686. glandes] 'bullets.'

687. *liventis plumbi*] 'of grey lead.' So *glans plumbea*, Lucr. vi. 178.

688. *galeros*] a round cap finishing in a point originally worn by priests; the *albogalerus* in particular by the Flamen *Dialis* was made of the skin of a white animal.

689. *vestigia*] foot-prints, here 'the soles of their left feet are bare when they'

690. *instituire*] 'plant them,' aoristic. *crudus* etc.] 'a boot of untanned hide protects their right.' If the object of leaving the foot unshod was to get a firm grip of the ground, the left would be chosen, because in slinging, throwing the javelin, shooting with a bow etc., the left foot must be advanced by a right-handed man.

691. *Messapus*] the hero who gave name to Messapia or Iapygia, the extreme eastern heel of Italy.

692. *igni*] because he was the son of the Sea- (water-) God.

693. The same line with *animos* for *populos* occurs i. 722.

resides] *rex arva Latinus et urbes | iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat*, above 45, 6.

694. *ferrumque retractat*] 'and grasps again the sword.'

695. *acies*] acc. after *habent*, which also governs *arces*; zeugma; 'these fill the ranks of Fescennia, these hold the heights' etc. Fescennia and Falerii were towns of Etruria west of the Tiber. The first was built by the Pelasgi on the Tiber, the second west of it was the chief town of the Aequi Falisci who inhabited the district between it and Mount Soracte.

696. *Soractis*] these 'heights' *arces* could be seen from Rome, *vides ut alba stet nive candidum | Soracte*, Hor. Carm. i. 9. 1.

Flaviniaque] of Flavinium, an unknown town of Etruria.

697. *Cimini*] 'Besides the lake and mountain of Ciminus, there was also a forest which was regarded with special awe in the early history of Rome, so that the Senate once forbade a consul to lead his army through it; he had however passed it in safety before the order reached him, Livy, ix. 36.' C. The lake is now called Lago di Vico, W.

697. Capenos] Capena was close to the Falisci, and in it was the grove of Feronia, an old Italian deity, patroness of commerce, and worshipped at the foot of Mount Soracte, and at Anxur, see below 800.

698. aequat] 'in equal bands,' or as some prefer, 'with equal step.'

699. quondam] 'in comparisons like *saepe*,' C. This simile also is from Homer *Il. ii. 459* *sqq. nubila*] R. *flumina*, on the strength perhaps of ἀμφὶ ῥέεθρα, Hom.

700. e pastu] so G. i. 381, a passage very much like this.

longa per colla] κύκνων δουλιχοδείρων, Hom.

701. sonat] κλαγγηδὸν προκαθιζόντων, σμαραγεῖ δέ τε λειμών, Hom.

703. 'Nor would any one think that mail-clad regiments were massed together out of so vast an army, but (one would think) that an air-borne cloud of deep-voiced fowls were pressing on from (some) deep sea.'

Virgil had given us the swans of Homer's simile, but is reminded that the din of arms, and beat of feet, and confusion of voices of an army is more like the noise of the other birds (*χηνῶν ἢ γεράνων*) than of tuneful swans.

704. misceri] 'of thronging, G. iv. 76,' C. *misceri dicuntur qui in acie congregiuntur ad pugnandum*, W. and F. All that can be said is that the men are marching to the rendezvous and not to battle in this passage, 698.

707. Clausus] 'the name seems to be taken from the later legend of Attus Clausus, who shortly after the establishment of the Commonwealth migrated to Rome from Regillum with a large number of followers, who were formed into the Claudian tribes, while he himself was known as App. Claudius Sabinus Regillensis,' C.

instar] not here 'like' but 'worth,' as *unus ille dies mihi immortalitatis instar fuit*, Cic.

709. in partem data Roma Sabinis] This event, when Titus Tatius reigned jointly with Romulus, took place some 200 years before Clausus migrated. in partem] 'to share.'

710. Amiterna] Amiternum, birth-place of Sallust (now S. Vittorino) belonged to the Vestini, to the north-east of the Sabini.

Quirites] or **Curetes** (**Curenses**) the people of Cures. Servius on this line says, 'after the treaty struck between Titus and Romulus, it was determined that one people as it were should be made out of two. Whence both Romans were called Quirites ... and Sabines were called Romans.'

This is the ordinary explanation of *Populus Romanus Quiritium* or *Quirites*.

711. **Eretum]** a town of no importance. **Mutuscae]** gen. after *manus*, the full name of the place was Trebula Mutusca, Monte Leone.

712. **Nomentum]** uncertain whether Sabine or Latin town, see vi. 773.

Rosea] 'the country in the valley of the river Velinus, about Reate (Reati), was called Rosei Campi,' C.

713. **Tetrica (-us)** and **Severus** in the central Apennine range.

714. 'Casperia and Himella (river) are scarcely named except by Virgil and Silius,' C. Foruli is now Civita Tommasa.

715. **Fabaris**, river, now called Farfa, C.

716. **Nursia**, now **Norcia**, a town in the midst of the mountains hence, *frigida*.

All the places mentioned 710-716 are east of the Tiber and north of the Anio, except Horta 716, which stood on the Etruscan side of the Tiber.

Latini] It seems probable that this is the gen. of *Latinium* as a people called *Latiniensis* are found next to the Hortenses in a list made by Pliny (referred to by C.) who also speaks of *Latiniensia vina* of another district. The name, therefore, may have been fairly common. **classes]** 'troops.'

717. 'And the peoples which Allia, ill-starred name, severs and flows between.' On the Allia the Gauls defeated the Romans B.C. 390 on 18th July (Livy vi. 1, ad. xv. Kal. Sext), which day was henceforward held unlucky.

718. **quam multi]** poet. for *tam multi* (tot) *quam* (quot), so *quam multa*, G. iv. 473, 'as multitudinous as the waves which roll (mid.) in Libyan sea.'

719. **Orion]** The constellation at whose setting and rising stormy weather was supposed to set in: *nimbosus Orion*, i. 535; *dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion*, Hor. Carm.

i. 28. 21, etc. Orion sets at the beginning of November, is visible again in the north hemisphere in April.

720. *vel*] (*tam multi sunt*) *quam multae aristae* etc. here simply expressed by *densae*.

721. Lydia (Asia Minor) watered by *auro turbidus Hermus* was a fertile country, *Maeoniae ... pinguis culta*, x. 141. Lycia (Asia Minor) was a rough, rocky district.

722. *pulsuque pedum*] τῶν ὑπὸ ποσσὶ μέγα στεναχίζετο γαῖα, Il. ii. 784.

723. *hinc*] 'next.' *nominis*] is this gen. subjective, or objective? Both, he is the *Trojan's enemy*, and *enemy of* (to).

724. *Halaesus*] The troops led by this chieftain aro from the north of Campania, on the Volturnus, where lay Cales, and the famous Massic and Falernian vineyards, K. He was the son or companion of Agamemnon, and was slain by Pallas, son of Evander, see x. 420 *sqq.*

curru iungit] dat. or abl.? most editors say dat., F. abl.; if so abl. of place, 'yokes in his car.' *Turno*] dat. com. 'on the side of Turnus.'

726. *Massica*] neut. pl., sc. *arva*, *Bacchi Massicus humor*, G. ii. 143.

727. *Aurunci*] 'the fathers of Aurunca,' living south of the Liris, see below 795. *Sidicinaque iuxta*] sc. *habitantes*, 'and the dwellers near the Sidicine plains' after the original verb *rapit* 725. Observe here that Virgil's list of names is as hurried and confused as the action of Halaesus in dragging his thousand peoples after him. The people of Teanum are those who live on the Sidicine plains; south of Teanum was Cales and the Falernus Ager bounded on the south by the Volturnus. *Saticulus* = *Saticulanus*, a man of Saticula in Samnium, east of Capua. The Osci were the aborigines on the coast of Campania.

729, 30. *accola Volt. ... Saticulus asper ... Osc. manus*] as Virgil has forgotten *rapit* 725, we must supply a verb *veniunt cum eo*, W.

730. *aclydes*] 'a short thick stock set with spikes, and attached to a line, so that it might be recovered again after being launched,' K. from Rich.

731. *haec*] sc. *tela*. *flagello*] = *loro*.

732. *cetra*] 'a shield made wholly of leather.' It seems to have been used by Africans, Spaniards, Achaeans, and Britons,' C. fr. Lersch, etc.

falcati enses] falchions or scimitars, sc. by *zeugma tegunt*, 'are their offensive weapons,' as *cetra* for defence.

733. *indictus*] 'unsung.' Oebalus is unknown but for Virgil's account here.

734. *Sebethide*] the nymph of the river Sebethus near Neapolis (Napoli).

735. *Teleboun*] = *Teleboarum*, a piratical tribe who lived in the Taphian isles (Echinades); thence some of them migrated to *Capreae*.

Capreas] the well known island off Campania (near Surrentum) to which the Emperor Tiberius retired. *Capreas Telebois habitata fama tradit*, says Tacitus, A. iv. 67, perhaps in allusion to this passage. *regna*] with *Teleboun*; *Capreas* in apposition.

736. *Quem Telon iam senior generasse fertur* seems to be the construction, but *iam senior* is dragged in somewhat late. *sed non et filius*] the *et* here is due to the position of *patriis*, before it in the line, and must be carefully translated; 'but with his father's dominions the son was not *like him* (*et*) content and by this time (*iam tum*) holding under his sway,' etc.

737. *iam tum*] at the particular date in the history of Italy which we are supposing.

738. *Sarrastes*] probably a Pelasgian people whose name is connected with the river Sarnus (*Sarno*), the course of which is said to have been changed by the eruption of Vesuvius in which Herculaneum and Pompeii were overthrown.

739, 40. 'The places mentioned in these lines are all N. of the Sarnus in Campania or Samnium,' K.

740. *Abellae*] al. *Bellae*, said to have been substituted for *Nolae* on account of a quarrel which Virgil had with the people of that place. 'Abellae (Avella) is five miles N.E. of Nola. It was known for a particular kind of nut called *nux Abellana*,' C. See too in Varronianus, p. 127, a copy and a translation of a treaty between Abella and Nola in the Oscan language. It was found on a tablet used as a door step, and taken to the museum at Nola, A.D. 1750: the *cippus Abellanus*

741. *soliti*] of course it should be *solitos*, see 729. *cateias*] 'the *cateia*, according to Servius, was like the *aclys*,' 730; 'a spear on the harpoon principle,' K. from Rich., the word is said to be Celtic.

742. *quis*] = *quibus*. *raptus de subere cortex*] 'the bark stripped from the cork tree.' Cork was used for bee-hives (G. iv. 33) in Virgil's time, and is once more the material of soldiers' helmets in India in modern times. The verb subst. must be supplied in this line.

743. *peltae*] 'a buckler used by light armed troops,' K. *πελτασται*, including *ψιλλοί*, was the general name for light troops as opposed to *ὀπλίται* among the Greeks.

744. *Nersae*] a town of the Aequi, an Ausonian tribe under the Apennines near lake Fucinus.

745. *Ufens*] the name of a river of Latium, here given like Almo and Galaesus above, 575, to the chief of the Aequicoli.

746. *horrida*] this would apply more particularly to their hair and dress, *horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae*, v. 37, and above 669.

747. *venatu*] 'well versed in much hunting,' as *genus pugnae quo adsuerant*, Livy, F. or 'accustomed to much hunting,' as ix. 607, *parvoque adsueta*. *Aequicola*] repeat *gens* with this, 'the Aequian tribe of the hard clods,' i.e. whose land is heavy to till.

748, 9. 'In armour sheathed they till their soil,
Heap foray up and live by spoil.' C.
With this description of the Aequi (746-9) comp. ix. 603-613.

749. *convectare*] *comportare*, ix. 613, otherwise the same line.

750. The Marruvii were a tribe in the Marsic district of the Sabini, to the S.E. of the Fucine lake, near which their chief town, Marrubium, was built (now S. Benedetto).

751. *fronde ... et ... oliva*] hendiadys 'with lucky olive leaf above his helm.' *comptus*] almost our familiar 'got up,' tr. 'adorned.'

753. *vipereo generi*] the common adder probably, whose bite is dangerous. *graviter .. hydri*] the common ring snake (*coluber natrix*), which readily takes to water in hot weather, and if handled or made angry gives off a most offensive odour. *Graves chelydros*, G. iii. 415.

754. 'Pliny, 7. 2, speaks of the whole Marsian race as serpent charmers,' C.

756. *medicari*] seems to take a dative of the person, an acc of the disease.

757. *in volnera*] 'as against wounds,' *cuspidis ictum. cantus*] the *nenia Marsa* was proverbial, Ovid, *Fasti* vi. 142; Hor. *Epod.* 17. 29, and 5. 76.

759. *Angitia*] al. *Anguitia* as if formed from *anguis*, 'snake enchantress.' 'She was said to be daughter of Aeetes, sister or niece of Circe, and sister of Medea, who taught the Marsians the use of drugs,' C. *Fucinus*] sc. *lacus* (now Lago di Celano), a lake of some size lying between the Aequi and the Marsi (Umbria).

761. *Hippolyti*] son of Theseus and Hippolyte; stepmother Phaedra. *bello*] either dat. = *ad bellum* with *ibat*, which K. says is a 'very clumsy construction'; or abl. with *pulcherrima*, which he says is 'still less pleasing.' Virgilian at least.

762. *Aricia*] name of a nymph, of the town Aricia (now La Riccia), and of a lake, *Lacus eum (Hippolytum) nemorisque sui Dictynna recessu celat*; *Aricino Virbius ille lacu*, Ovid, *Fast.* vi. 755. Virgil gives the son the name under which his father concealed himself.

763. *Egeriae lucis*] 'a grove near Aricia was sacred to Egeria as well as one near Rome.'

764. *litora*] 'of Lake Nemi, near Aricia,' K. *Lacus Nemorensis. pinguis ubi*] notice the omission of *est*: this is not usual 'in clauses introduced by a conjunction or the relative. But those with *ubi* omit *est*,' K. *ara Dianae*] 'the Temple of Diana at Aricia was well known, being served by "the priest who slew the slayer and shall himself be slain," a custom which Caligula revived,' C. *placabilis*] Not like the altar at Tauri, says W., where strangers were wont to be sacrificed.

766. *occiderit*] after *postquam* because it is the substance of a report (*ferunt fama*): or. sub-obliqua, K. *patrias poenas*] 'the penalty due to his father.' Theseus was, however, mistaken.

767. *distractus*] 'dragged to death by his frightened team.'

769. *Paeōniis*] scan as trisyllabic (synizesis). *revocatum*] sc. *esse*.

772. *repertorem*] Aesculapius son of Apollo, Phoebigena.

774. *Trivia*] Diana, see on 516.

775. *relegat*] with *nymphae* dat. usually with *in*.

776. *ubi*] = *ut ibi*, final sentence K., 597.

777. *exigeret*] notice past tense after *relegat* historical present. *Virbius*] Servius tries to derive the name from the fact of his being brought to life again: *Vir bis*.

778. *templo*] abl. after *arcentur*.

779. *quod*] 'because they in their terror at the sea-monsters upset the chariot on the shore, and spilt the driver.' Another instance of Zeugma. The story was the subject of the *Hippolytus* of Euripides, and is fully told by Ovid, *Met.* xv. 500 sqq.

781. *haud setius*] 'no whit the less however,' i.e. notwithstanding his father's accident, 'here was the son exercising his glowing horses on the level of the plain, and tearing along with his chariot to the wars.'

783. *praestanti corpore*] like Saul, the son of Kish (1 Sam. xiv. 2), 'a choice young man and a goodly; ... from his shoulders and upward higher than any of the people.'

784. *vertitur*] 'moves about' = *versatur*, the more usual expression. *toto vertice supra est*] 'he stands above them by a whole head,' like Saul (above) and Ajax, son of Telamon, who was (Il. iii. 227) ἔξοχος Ἀργείων κεφαλὴν τε καὶ εὐρέας ὤμους.

785. *triplici crinita iuba*] 'crested with a triple mane,' i.e. of horse hair. So Tydeus, s.c. Theb. 384, τοιαῦτ' αὐτῶν τρεῖς κατασκίους λόφους σείει, κράνους χαλκῶμα. *galea*] (κράνος) originally of leather, like *κυνέη* (dog-skin), but afterwards either strengthened with metal, or made entirely of bronze or iron (*cassis*, *casque*): it was surmounted with one or more crests (*crista*), often of horse hair, in order to strike terror into the adversary: the helmet made by Vulcan for Aeneas (viii. 620) is described as *terribilem cristis galeam flammisque vomantem*. *Chimaeram*] *prima leo, postrema draco, media ipsa chimaera ore foras acrem flaret de corpore flammam*, Lucr. v. 905.

787, 8. *tam magis fremens ... quam magis crudescunt*] to make the sentence complete we should have *fremit*. Virgil in descriptions often uses a participle for a finite verb: so G. ii. 133, *labentia* for *labuntur*; iii. 505, *ardentes* for *ardescunt*;

attractus for *attrahitur*. *illa*] a strong demonstrative, 'all the more doth she (yonder, at the top of the great helm of mighty Turnus) rave, as the battles grow bloodier.' Notice *tam magis ... quam magis* for *eo magis ... quo magis*, an archaism.

789. *at*] to change the subject ; *now* the shield.

sublati cornibus] not 'with her horns taken away,' but 'with her horns held aloft.' *Io*] daughter of Inachus, loved by Jupiter, and changed into a cow to avoid the wrath of Juno. She here appears on Turnus's shield because he claimed descent from Inachus, see above 372. For the story see Ovid, *Met.* i. 588 *sqq.*

790. *auro insignibat*] 'the figure seems to have been an "emblema" gold attached to some other metal,' C. 'Made distinguished (*insignis*) with gold.' *iam ... iam bos*] already a perfect cow with horns and hair.

791. *argumentum*] here 'an heraldic device,' 'a design,' *le sujet*, W. *Ex ebore diligentissime perfecta argumenta erant in valvis*, Cic. ii. Verr. iv. 55. *Argus*] of the hundred eyes, was of course watching the cow, while old Inachus, as a river god pouring water from his urn, in a reclining attitude, completes the composition (*argumentum*). Notice the words beginning and ending this line. Did Virgil intend a play upon words?

792. *Inachus*] who was the father of Acrisius, who was the father of Danae, who was the mother of Venilia, who was the mother of Turnus, by Daunus.

793. *nimbus*] 'a cloud of infantry,' from Il. 4. 274, *νέφος εἴπερο πείων*, comp. *τοσοῦτον ... νέφος μαρτύρων*, Hebr. xii. 1.

794. *densentur*] *densantur campis horrentia tela virorum*, Ennius, A. viii. 13 ; G. i. 248, *densantur*.

795. *Auruncae*] 'on the nearer (northern) side of the Liris as distinguished from those on the further side,' C. *Rutuli*] they 'lay along the coast of Latium, from Ostia to Circeii,' K. *Sicani*] said by Thucydides (vi. 2) to have been a Hiberian tribe from the district of the Ebro in Spain. 'These were in Italy before they went to Sicily. Indeed, Itali and Siculi are two names for the same race,' K.

796. *Sacrae acies*] a mythic race. *Labici*] = here Labicani, the people of Labicum, a city of the Latin league. 'One of the roads out of Rome was called Via Labicana,' C.

797. Rivers : the Tiber divides Etruria from Umbria, Sabini, and Latium; for Numicius, see note on 150.

799. iugum] here Circaeum promontorium, a little north of Anxur, also called Tarracina. 'The temple of Jupiter at Anxur is mentioned by Livy ... Anxur or Axur seems to have been a local god identified with Jupiter, as, according to Serv., Feronia was with Juno,' C. The people were called Anxurates.

800. Feronia] see above 697. *Ora manusque tua lavimus, Feronia, lymp̄ha* (Hor. Sat. i. 5. 24), i.e. at her grove and fountain three miles from Tarracina (see Orelli), and on the border of the Pontine marshes.

801. Saturae] 'an unknown pool among the Pontine marshes, K.

802. Ufens] a small river flowing through the Pontine marshes, and emptying itself into the sea a little south of Anxur.

803. hos super] 'besides these' or 'to top the lot,' a familiar tr. suggested by C.'s 'on the top of them.' *Camilla*] 'an invention of the poet's modelled on the post-Homeric Penthesilea,' i. 490 sqq. Her story as told by Diana to Opis, xi. 535-596, and her prowess and death as told, *ibid.* 648 sqq. is most interesting.

804. The same line occurs xi. 433. *florientis*] 'flowering with brass,' like *florientia lumina flammis*, Lucr. iv. 450, and *flammai fulserunt flore coorto*, *ibid.* i. 900.

805. non illa] demonstrative like v. 457. *nunc dextra ingeminans ictus*, *nunc ille* (look you) *sinistra*; also vi. 593.

colo] see picture of woman spinning yarn, Dict. Ant. s.v. *fuscus*.

806. *adsueta*] with dat. and acc. resp. *manus*.

807. *pati*] after *adsueta*. *dura*] with *proelia* not *virgo*.

808. *volaret*] 'potential or conditional, K, πέτοιτ' ἄν. The four lines are imitated from Il. xx. 226.

αἱ δ' ὅτε μὲν σκιρτῶεν ἐπὶ ζεῖδωρον ἄρουραν,
ἄκρον ἐπ' ἀνθερίκων καρπὸν θεόν, οὐδὲ κατέκλων·
ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ σκιρτῶεν ἐπ' εὐρέα νῶτα θαλάσσης
ἄκρον ἐπὶ ῥηγμῖνος ἄλδος πολιοῖο θέεσκον.

intactae] here probably 'uncut' as *nec laesisset* translates οὐδέ κατέκλων.

809. *nec laesisset*] 'she would fly ... without having dashed them,' just as we would speak of a flower as 'dashed' with rain. Other writers have of course imitated or used the same simile, but perhaps Sir W. Scott will be allowed to be original with his

'A foot more light, a step more true
Ne'er from the heath flower dashed the dew;
E'en the slight harebell raised its head,
Elastic from her airy tread.'

—Lady of the Lake, c. i. 18.

811. *ferret iter*] 'or she would scud o'er mid ocean, balanced on swelling wave, without wetting her speedy soles in the sea.' Potential, but of course a protasis can be supplied mentally—*si vellet*, 'if she would.'

813. *prospectat*] 'follow her with their eyes, perhaps with a notion of stretching forward to look,' C. *προκύπτειν*.

814. *inhians*] al. *haesere*. 'The following lines may be said to represent the talk of the people to each other,' C., as they peeped forth from doors and windows to see her pass. But the *ut* seems grammatically to go with *attonitis*, 'gaping after her with minds amazed to see how royal magnificence doth clothe her marble shoulders with purple, how,' etc.

815. *fibula*] 'a clasp.'

816. *internectat*] 'bind together' the flowing locks. *ipsa*] 'distinguished from her shoulders and her hair,' C. Lastly, astonished to think 'how my lady should wear a quiver and shepherd's myrtle-wand with tip of steel.'

817. *myrtum*] so *myrtus* (*fecunda*) *validis hastilibus*, G. ii. 447.

VOCABULARY.

The words in square brackets, [], either indicate the derivation of the word or are closely akin to it.

A, see *ab*

ab, *abs*, also written *ā* before consonants, prep. with abl.

(1) of place *away from*, *from*, *off*; (2) of time *from*, *since*; (3) with agent *by* [= ἀπό]

ab-do, -dīdi, -dītum, -dēre, v.

a. *I put away, hide*

ab-dūco, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a.

I lead away, carry off

Ābella, -ae, f. a town in Campania, now Avella Vecchia, 740 n.

ab-eo, -ivi and -iī, -itum, -ire,

v. n. *I go away*

ab-nēgo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v.

a. *I deny utterly, refuse*

āb-ōlesco, -ēvi, no sup. -escēre,

v. n. *I decay away, vanish*

[aboleo, fr. obs. OLO = ἄλλω : cf. ad-olesco, proles, suboles, etc.]

ab-sens, -tis, adj. and part.

absent [ab, sum]

ab-sisto, -stīti, no sup. -sistēre,

v. n. *I stand away from*;

leave, 610 [= ἵστημι; fr. sto]

abs-tīneo, -ui, -tentum, -ēre,

v. a. and n. *I hold away*

from; *abstain from*, 618 [teneo]

ab-sum, ā-fui, āb-esse, v. n. *I am away from, absent*; *I fail*, 498

ab-sūmo, -mpsi, -mptum, -mēre, v. a. *I take away*; *spend, exhaust*, 301 [sumo = sub-emo]

ābundē, adv. with gen. *enough of, more than enough* [fr. obs. ab-undis, overflowing]

ac, see *atque* below

ac-cendo, -di, -sum, -dēre, v.

a. *I set fire to, kindle* [ad, *cando akin to καίω]

accīdo, -cīdi, cīsum, -cīdēre,

v. a. *I cut into*; *consume*, 125 [ad, caedo]

ac-cingo, -nxi, -nctum, -ngēre,

v. a. *I gird to, or on*; mid.

I gird myself with, 640 [ad, cingo]

ac-cipio, -cepi, -ceptum,

-cipēre, v. a. *I take to me, receive*; *I hear* [ad, capio]

ac-citus, perf. part. *accio*, *I*

summon to me; in 642 v. l.

forexciti, *summoned* [ad, cio]

accōla, ae, m. and f. *dweller by or near* [ad, cōlo]

āc-er, -ris, -re, acrior, acer-rimus, adj. *keen, sharp, eager, nimble, cruel* [ἀκ—akin to acies, acuo, etc.]

Āchēron, -ntis, acc. -onta, m. a river of Hell, *Hell itself or the powers of Hell*, 91 n., 312 [= 'Αχέρων]

ācī-es, -ēi, f. *a sharp edge*: hence (1) *battle array*, 42; *troops in action*, 296; (2) *eye-sight, eyes*, 399 [ἀκίς]

āclȳdes (? aclys) f. nom. pl. *clubs or javelins studded with points and furnished with a thong*, 730 n. [der. uncertain]

Ācrīsiōnēus, -a, -um, adj. *be-longing to Acrisius*

Ācrīsius, -ii, m. fourth king of Argos, and father of Danae, accidentally slain by Per-seus, 372 ['Ακρίσιος]

ācu-o, -i, -ūtum, -uēre, v. a. *I sharpen, rouse, excite*

ad, prep. with acc. (1) of place *to, up to, at*; (2) of time *till, towards, at*

ad-do, -dīdi, -dītum, -dēre, v. a. *I put to, add*, 211 n.

ad-eo, -īvi and ii, -ītum, -īre, v. n. *I go to, approach*

ad-eo, adv. *up to that point; nay more*; haec adeo, 427, *just this*; quinque adeo, 629, *aye as many as five*

ad-fero, attūli, adlātum, ad-ferre, v. a. *I bring to or up*

[ad-for], -fātus, -fāri, v. de-fective dep. *I address*

ād-huc, adv. (1) of place *thus far*; (2) of time *hitherto, as yet*

ad-īgo, -ēgi, -actum, -īgēre, v. a. *I drive to; force* 112[ago]

ad-iungo, -iunxi, -iunctum, -gēre, v. a. *I join to*; pass. *am allied*, 57

ad-lūdo, -lusi, -lusum, -ludēre, v. a. and n. *I play at*; ad-ludens, 117, *by way of jest*

ad-misceo, -scui, -xtum, or -stum, -scēre, v. a. *I add to by mingling*; 579 Turnus complains 'that a Phrygian strain is being mingled with' the royal blood

ād-ōleo, -ēvi or -ui, -ultum, -ēre, v. a. *I cause to grow; feed, tend, light up*, 71 n.

ādōrēus, -a, -um, adj. *of spelt*. [ador]

ād-ōrior, -ortus sum, -oriri, v. dep. *I rise towards; enter upon, attempt, essay*, 386

ad-pello, -pūli, -pulsum, -ēre, v. a. *I drive to; I bring to land*, 39

ad-sensus, -ūs, m. *assent* [sentio]

ad-sīduus, -a, -um, adj. *sit-ting at it; incessant* [ad. sedeo]

ad-spīro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. and n. *I breathe upon; blow*

ad-sto, -stīti, no sup. -are, v. n. *I stand at or by*

ad-sūētus, -a, -um, part. of adsuesco, *accustomed, usual, accustomed to*; with abl. 746, *well versed in*

ad-sum, -fui, -esse, v. n. *I am at hand, present; am at the side of*

ad-vēna, -ae, m. or f. *a new-comer; stranger* [ad-venio]

ad-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, -ire, v. a. *I come to; reach, arrive at*

ad-vento, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. intens. of above, *I arrive*

ad-ventus, -us, m. *an arrival; approach* [advenio]

ad-vertō, -ti, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I turn to; adv. cursum, 196, do ye steer hither*

ādŷtum, i. n. *a sanctuary, holy place* [ἁδύτρον]

Aenēades, -ae, m. patron. *son or follower of Aeneas, 616*

Aenēas, -ae, -am (-an) m. *son of Anchises and Venus; the hero of the poem*

Aenēius, -a, -um, adj. *belonging to or of Aeneas*

āēnus, -a, -um, adj. *of bronze; hence aenum, sc. vas, a bronze vessel, caldron, 463* [aes]

AequiFālisci, -ōrum, m. plur. *a people and town of Etruria, mod. Civita Castellana, 695 n.*

Aequicūlus, -a, -um, adj. *Aequian: 747 agrees with gens*

aequo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I make equal, 698 n.: aequati numero, 698 n., in equal bands or with equal steps*

aequor, -ōris, n. *the level of sea or land, sea, plain*

aequus, -a, -um, adj. *equal, just; indecisive battle, 540*

āēr, -is, acc. āērā, m. *air, the lower atmosphere as opposed to aether* [ἀήρ]

aerātus, -a, -um, adj. *of bronze* [aes]

āērēus, -a, -um, adj. *of bronze* [aes]

āērīus, -a, -um, adj. *of the air; high in air; lofty, 704* [aer]

aes, aeris, n. *properly copper, bronze, not brass; pl. aera, bronze arms, 526*

aestus, ūs, m. *a boiling up; heat, 464; tide* [akin to αἶθω]

aetas, -ātis, f. *a period of life; an age, time* [aevitas, aevum = αἰών]

aeternus, -a, -um, adj. *ever-lasting* [aeviternus]

aethēr, ēris, acc. aethēra, m. *upper air, sky* [αἰθήρ]

aethērius, -a, -um, adj. *ethereal, heavenly* [aether]

Aetnaeus, -a, -um, adj. *of Mount Aetna or Etna, Aetnaean*

aevum, i. n. *age, life* [affor], see adfor

Āgāmemnōnius, -a, -um, adj. *of Agamemnon, 723 n.*

āger, -gri, m. *territory, a field, the country* [= ἀγρός]

agger, -ēris, m. *a mound. with ripae, 106, an embankment* [ad, gero]

agito, -avi, -atum, -are, v. a. *freq. of ago, I drive, hunt, chase*

agmen, -inis, m. *train, trail, or march of a body of men or things advancing*; hence *a troop* [ago]

āgo, ēgi, actum, agēre, v. a. *I drive, lead; chase*, 481; *wage*, 524; *age, come!* 37 etc.

āgrestis, -e, adj. *of the country*; animos agr., 482, *the spirits of the country-folk*; as subst. *a rustic*, 504 [ager]

āgrīcōla, -ae, m. *a tiller of the land* [ager, colo]

Āgyllīnus, -a, -um, adj. *of Agylla*, later Caere, mod. Cerveteri, a town of Etruria, 652

āio, -is, -it, -unt, aiebam, etc., aias, aiat, v. def. *I say aye*; *affirm* as opposed to nego, *say*

āla, -ae, f. *a wing* [for axilla, dim. of axis]

Albānus, -a, -um, adj. *Alban, of Alba Longa*, the most ancient city of Latium

albescō, no perf. or sup. -ēre, v. inc. *I grow white* [albus]

Albūnēa, -ae, f. *the name of a fountain* (? sulphur spring) or of a nymph, near (?) Tibur, 83 n.

albus, -a, -um, adj. *white*

alga, -ae, f. *sea-weed*

ālipes, -ēdis, adj. *wing-footed*; horses, 277, as soni-pes [ala, pes]

ālī-quis, -quid, pron. *some one, something, any one, anything*

ālius, -a, -ud, pron. adj. *another, other*

Allecto, -ūs, f. *one of the Furies* [Ἀλήκτω]

Allia, -ae, f. *name of a river among the Sabini, near which the Romans were defeated by the Gauls under Brennus* (A.U. 365) on July 18th; henceforward called "*dies Alliensis*" and deemed unlucky, 717 n.

Almo, -ōnis, m. *son of Tyrrheus, slain by Turnus*, 532

almus, -a, -um, adj. *nourishing, bountiful, kindly* [alo]

altāria, -ium, n. plur. *a high altar*, as opposed to ara [? altus, ara]

altē, adv. *high*, comp. altius [altus]

alter, ěra, ěrum, adj. *the one or the other of two*; *second*

altus, -a, -um, *high, lofty, deep*; as subst. altum, i, n. sc. mare, *the deep sea* [strictly grown tall, p. part. of alo]

alvēus, -i, m. *a hollow, esp. a river-bed*; *bee-hive* [alvus]

Āmāsēnus, -i, m. *a small river in Latium flowing through the Pontine marshes, now Amaseno*, 685 n.

Āmāta, -ae, f. *wife of Latinus, mother of Lavinia*

amb-īo, -īvi and -īi, -ītum, -īre (conj. with ī throughout), v. a. and n. *I go round, solicit, get round, win over*, 333 [ambi = ἀμφί, eo]

ambo, -ae, -o, num. adj. *both*
[= ἀμφω]

ā-mens, -tis, adj. *mindless, mad, distracted*

āmīcītia, -ae, f. *friendship*
[amicus]

āmictus, -ūs, m. *dress, garb*
[amicio]

āmicus, -a, -um, adj. *friendly*

Amīternus, -a, -um, adj. *of Amiternum* in the Sabini, now S. Vittorino

amnis, -is, m. *a river*

āmoenus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant; especially pleasing to the eye*

āmor, -ōris, m. *love; desire*, 496; *zeal*, 57

Am(p)sanctus, -i, m. *a lake or pond in the Hirpini; bubbles with sulphuretted hydrogen gas; hence supposed entrance of Hell*, mod. Lago d'Ansante, 565 n.

Anagnia, -ae, f. *a town of Latium, among the Hernici, now Anagni*, 684 n.

anceps, -cipītis, adj. *two-headed, doubtful; two-edged, dangerous, deadly*, 525 n. [an = ambi, caput]

Anchises, -ae, m. *Anchises, father of Aeneas*

ancile, -is, n. *the sacred shield from Heaven*, 188 n. See Salii, Dict. Ant.

Angītia, -ae, f. *name of a goddess worshipped on the shore of the Lake Fucinus*, 579 n.

anguis, -is, m. and f. *a snake*
[rt. ang- = δῡκ-]

ānīlis, -e, adj. *of an old woman* [anus]

ānīma, -ae, f. *breath, life, soul* [akin to ἀνῆμ, I breathe]

ānīmus, -i, m. *soul, spirit, courage, mind, high spirits: pl. wrath, passions*, 42 (m. form of anima)

Anīo or **Anīen**, -iēnis, m. *a tributary of the Tiber into which it flows by a cataract at Tibur (Teverone)*, 683 n.

annus, -i, m. *a circle; the round of the seasons; a year* [cf. annulus]

antē, adv. and prep. with acc. (1) of place *in front of, before*; (2) of time *before*

Antemnae, -ārum, f. plur. *a Sabine town at the juncture of Anio with Tiber* [ante-amnis]

antīquus, -a, -um, adj. *of old, of yore, ancient* [ante]

ānus, -ūs, f. *an old woman; adjectivally, anus sacerdos*, 419

Anxūrus, -a, -um, adj. *of Anxur, a town on the coast of Latium, mod. Terracina: Jupiter Anxurus*, 799 n.

āpērio, -ui, -ertum, -ire, v. a. *I open, disclose, reveal* [? ab, pario, as operio, fr. ob, pario]

āpex, -īcis, m. *a point, summit*

āpis, -is, f. *a bee*

Āpollo, -īnis, m. *the sun-god, son of Jupiter and Latona*

apto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I fit up, adjust* [aptus]

ăpŭd, prep. with acc. *near to, in the presence of; at the house of*

ăqua, -ae, f. *water*

ăquillo, -ōnis, m. *the north wind*, 361

ăra, -ae, f. *an altar* [alpŭ]

Ărăbus, -a, -um, adj. *Arabian*, 605

ărătrum, -i, n. *a plough* [= άροτρον, aro]

arbor or arbos, -ōris, f. *a tree*

arcănus, -a, -um, adj. *shut up; secret, hidden*: n. plur. *arcana, hidden mysteries*

[arca]

arceo, -cui, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I shut off; hinder, restrain from, keep from* [akin to ελπω]

Archippus, -i, m. *King of Marruvium*, 752

arcus, -ūs, m. *a bow*

Ardăă, -ae, f. *capital of the Rutuli*, 411 etc.

ardens, -entis, part. of ardeo as adj. *burning, blazing, passionate, aglow, eager*

ardeo, -rsi, -rsum, -ēre, v. n. *I am on fire; burn*

ardor, -ōris, m. *fire, heat; excitement*, 393

arduus, -a, -um, adj. *steep; lofty*: ardua, n. plur. *the heights*, 662

ărăna, ae. f. *sand*

argentum, -i, n. *silver* [akin to άργήεις]

Argi, -orum, m. *Argos, capital of Argolis in Greece*

Argivus, -a, -um, adj. *of Argos*

argŭmentum, -i, n. *a proof; hence the subject of a play,*

or of a work of art; heraldic, a device, emblem, 791 n. [arguo]

Argus, -i, m. *the hundred-eyed guardian of Io*, 791 n.

argŭtus, -a, -um, adj. and p. part. of arguo = adgruo, *I attack; hence epithet of anything that strikes the senses forcibly*; 14, here of the penetrating shrill, rattling noise of the shuttle

Ărīcia, -ae, f. (1) a town of Latium near Alba Longa, now La Riccia, (2) a lake near the same, (3) a nymph of the lake, 762 n.

ăries, -iētis, m. *a ram*

ărista, -ae, f. *an ear of corn*

arma, -orum, n. plur. *armour and arms*

armentum, i, n. *cattle for ploughing; a herd of horned cattle or horses* [arimentum; aro]

armo, -ăvi, -ătum, -ăre, v. a. *I furnish with arms; arm* [arma]

ăro, -ăvi, -ătum, -ăre, v. a. *I plough* [= άρω, = O. E. ear]

ars, -tis, f. *skill in joinery; skill, art* [rt. AP-, άρω]

artus, -tūs, m. *a joint; limb* [= άρθρον fr. άρω]

ărundo, -inis, f. *a reed; hence arrow, etc.*

arvina, -ae, f. *grease*, 627

arvum, -i, n. *a ploughed field, tith, corn-land* [ar-uum, ar-o]

arx, -cis, f. *a fenced building, citadel, height* [arceo]

- Ascānius**, -ii, m. son of Aeneas, also called Iulus
- Asia**, -ae, f. (1) a town of Lydia, which gave name to surrounding region, (2) Asia Minor, (3) the quarter of the globe so called
- Asius**, -a, -um, adj. of Asia; with *palus* the mead of the Cayster river in Lydia, 701; cf. "prata Caystri," G. i. 383
- asper**, -ēra, -ērūm, adj. rough, fell
- a-spicio**, -exi, -ectum, -ēre, v. a. I look upon or at; behold [ad, -specio, spy]
- ast**, advers. conj. = autem but stronger: while, but, 308
- astrum**, -i, n. a star [akin to stella = asterula; ἀστρον]
- at**, conj. but, besides; ironical, but you'll tell me, 297 [akin to ad]
- ātāvus**, -i, m. the order being-filius, pater, avus, proavus, abavus, atavus, 56, the last will be great-great-great-grandfather [ad, avus]
- āter**, -tra, -trum, adj. black, murky
- Ātīna**, -ae, f. a town in Latium of the Volsci, still so called
- atque**, conj. also written ac, and further; and so; besides; atque hic, 29 n. when all of a sudden [ad, que]
- Ātrium**, -ii, n. the inner court of a Roman house; hall court [= διθριον]
- at-tactu**, m. only in abl. a touching, 350 [attingo]
- at-tingo**, -tīgi, -tactum, -ēre, v. a. I touch, reach, attain [ad, tango]
- at-tollo**, noperf. or sup. tollere, v. a. I lift; raise [ad, tollo]
- at-tōnītus**, -a, -um, adj. and part. fr. attōno, astonished; thunderstruck, amazed, maddened [ad, tono]
- auctor**, -ōris, m. designer, originator, adviser, author [augeo]
- audax**, -ācis, adj. daring; bold [audeo]
- audeo**, ausus sum, audēre, v. a. semi-dep. I dare, persist, 300, mostly with infin.
- audio**, -īvi and -ii, -itum, -ire, v. I hear, hear of [akin to auris, oīs, ear, etc.]
- augeo**, -xi, -ctum, ēre, v. a. I cause to grow; increase [rt. aug- whence αὐξάνω etc.]
- augūrium**, -ii, n. the art of divination by birds; hence an omen, portent of any kind [? augur, fr. avis as au-spex, au-ceps]
- augūro**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. and n., but mostly auguror, -atus sum, -ari, v. dep. I play the augur; divine, 273 [see augurium]
- augustus**, -a, -um, adj. consecrated; august [augeo]
- aura**, -ae, f. air, a gentle breeze, breath [= αἶψα, fr. ἄω blow]
- aureus**, -a, -um, adj. golden; aurēa 190 dissyllabic by synaeresis [aurum]

auris, -is, f. *the ear* [perhaps formerly *audis*, and so akin to *audio*]

Aurōra, -ae, f. *the goddess of the morning; dawn* [according to some modern philologists for *Aus-osa*, rt. *USH-burn*]

aurum, i, n. *the burning metal; gold* [see *Aur-ora*]

Auruncus, -a, -um, adj. *Auruncan* and *Aurunci*, -orum, m. *the people of Aurunca*, an old town in Campania [? for *Aus-unci* = *Ausones*]

Ausōnia, -ae, f. *Ausonia*, used poetically for Central and Southern Italy

Ausōnius, -a, -um, adj. *belonging to the Ausones*, and **Ausonii**, -ōrum, m. plur. *the Ausones*

auspīcium, -ii, n. *divination from birds, auspices; paribus auspiciis*, 257 n. *to be his colleague in the kingdom* [āvis, -spēcio]

aut, conj. *or; aut ... aut, either ... or*

autem, conj. *but*, adds a thought different from, but not inconsistent with what goes before; *while*

auxīlium, -ii, n. *bettering; increasing; aid, help* [augeo]

Aventīnus, i, m. an Alban king, killed and buried on Mons Aventinus, 657

Āvernus, -a, -um, adj. *belonging to Lake Avernus*: as subst. *Lake Avernus* or *the Under World*, 91

ā-verto, -ti, -sum, -ĕre, v. a.

I turn away

āvis, -is, f. *a bird*

āvītus, -a, -um, adj. *of a grandfather, ancestral* [avus]

ā-vius, -a, -um, adj. *out of the way; untrodden, unfrequented*; n. plur. *nemorum avia*, 580, *the pathless woods* [a, ab; via]

āvus, -i, m. *a grandfather*

Bacchus, -i, m. son of Jupiter and Semele; god of wine; *wine* [Bάκχος and "Ιακχος]

bālans, -tis, pr. part of *balo* *I bleat*; hence as subst. *a sheep*, 538

Bātūlum, -i, n. *a Samnite town of Campania*, 739

bellātrix, -icis, f. *a female warrior*, 805

Bellōna, -ae, f. goddess of war; sister of Mars [Duellona]

bellum, -i, n. *war* [o. L. duellum, akin to duo]

bībo, bībi, -itum, -ĕre, v. a. *I drink* [akin to πλω, πινω]

bī-dens, -tis, m. *a thing with two teeth*; 93 n. *a sheep fit for sacrifice, having two large cutting teeth on the lower jaw* [o. L. dui-dens]

bī-frons, -ntis, adj. *with two foreheads*, 180 [bi = dui, frons]

bī-gae, -ārum, f. plur. *a pair of horses*; *two horse car*, 26 [for bi-iugae]

bini, -ae, -a, adj. num. distr.
two apiece; a pair; two
[bis]

bos, bōvis, m. and f. ox, cow
būcīna, -ae, f. a crooked horn;
trumpet [= βυκάνη]

buxum, -i, n. (also buxus,
-i, f.) the box-tree; hence
anything made of box-
wood; flute, top, etc.
[πύξος]

Caecūlus, -i, m. said to be the
son of Vulcan; founder of
Praeneste, 681 n.

caecus, -a, -um, adj. blind;
hidden, secret, dark

caedes, -is, f. cutting; smiting,
slaughter, 577 n.

caedo, cēcīdi, caesum, -ēre, v.
a. I cut; smite, slay

caelestis, -e, adj. heavenly;
caelestes, 431, the gods
[caelum]

caelo, -āvi, -ātum, āre, v. a.
I carve, grave, emboss
[caelum, a chisel]

caelum, -i, n. heaven, the
heavens; Caelo, 140, in
heaven

caerūlēus, -a, -um, adj. of
sky or sea-blue colour, azure

caerūlus, -a, -um, adj., poeti-
cal form of foregoing [o. L.
caesius]

Cālēta, -ae, f. nurse of Aeneas,
who gave name to the town
of Caieta in Latium, now
Gaëta, 2

cālāthus, -i, m. a wicker
basket for flowers, wool,
etc. [= κάλαθος, ? akin to
qualus]

Cāles, -ium, f. plur. a town of
Campania, mod. Calvi,
where the wine was good,
728 n.

Cālŷbe, -es, or -ae, f. See 419
Cālŷdōn, -is, acc. -ōnā, f. an
ancient town of Aetolia

Cāmilla, -ae, f. a Volscian
maiden, who took the side
of Turnus, and was slain
by Arruns, 803 n.; her
history may be read Aer.
xi. 543 sqq.

campus, -i, m. an open field,
plain

candīdus, -a, -um, adj. glisten-
ing; white [candeo, caneo]

cānis, -is, m. and f. a dog;
hound [κύων, κυνός]

cāno, cēcīni, cantum, -ēre, v.
n. and a. I sing, sing about;
sound, 513; of prophetic
utterance, declare

cānōrus, -a, -um, adj. tuneful
[cano]

cantus, -ūs, m. a song, incan-
tation, 754; c. movete,
641, move my soul to song

Cāpēnus, -a, -um, adj. of
Capena, a Tuscan town on
the Tiber, 697 n.

cāpio, cēpi, captum, -ēre, v.
a. I take, seize, take prisoner,
capture; c. orgia, 403, join
in the orgies; se capit, 466,
contains itself

Cāpreae, -ārum, f. plur. an
island near Campania, now
Capri, 735 n.

captīvus, -a, -um, adj. taken
captive [capio]

cāput, -ītis, n. the head

cardo, -īnis, m. a hinge, pivot

- cārīna**, -ae, f. *the keel of a ship; ship*
- carmen**, -īnis, n. *song, poem* [cāno]
- carpo**, -psi, -ptum, -ēre, v. a. *I pick; pluck; enjoysleep, etc.*
- Caspēria**, -ae, f. *a town of the Sabines, 714*
- castra**, -ōrum, n. plur. *a collection of huts, tents; encampment* [akin to casa; castrum in singular is mostly the name of a fortified town, as Castrum Novum, New-castle; cf. Chester, etc.]
- castus**, -a, -um, adj. *chaste, pure, holy*
- cātēiā**, -ae, f. *a kind of javelin, 741 n.*
- cāterva**, -ae, f. *a troop, crowd*
- Cātillus**, -i, m. (also Cātīlus, Hor. C. i. 18. 2) *one of the founders of Tibur, mod. Tivoli, 672 n.*
- causa**, -ae, f. *the origin of; reason for; cause of a thing*
- cāvo**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I make hollow* [cavus]
- cēdo**, cessi, cessum, -ēre, v. n. and a. *I give place; make room; yield; grant; go; withdraw: c. loco, 332, lose ground*
- cedrus**, -i, f. *the cedar, cedar-wood, 13* [κέδρος]
- cēlēbro**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I frequent, haunt, solemnize* [celeber]
- Cēlema**, -ae, f. *a town of Campania, 739 n.*
- cēler**, cēlēris, cēlēre, adj. *swift, fleet. Compared, celerior, celerrimus*
- celsus**, -a, -um, adj. *lofty* [p. part. of CELLO]
- Centaurus**, -i, m. *one of the Centaurs, fabled monsters, half men, half horses, 675 n.* [κένταυροι]
- centum**, num. adj. *a hundred*
- Cērēālis**, -e, adj. *of Ceres, made of corn*
- Cēres**, -ēris, f. *daughter of Saturnus and Ops, goddess of agriculture; hence food, breadstuff*
- cerno**, crēvi, crētum, -ēre, v. a. *I sift; distinguish, descry, discern, see clearly* [akin to kplw]
- certāmen**, -īnis, n. *a trial of strength, contest* [certo]
- certātīm**, adv. *strugglingly; with might and main; in struggling crowds, 585;*
- cert. exhortantur**, *vie with each other in arousing* [certo]
- certus**, -a, -um, adj. *decided, settled, sure, assured; surely, 611* [p. part. of cerno]
- cervus**, -i, m. *a horned animal, stag* [akin to képas]
- [cētērus]**, -a, -um, adj. *defect., rare in sing., not in nom. masc. the rest*
- cētra**, -ae, f. *small leather Spanish shield, 732 n.*
- ceu**, conj. and adv. *as, like as* [ce, ve as neu = ne-ve]
- Chārybdīs**, -is, f. *a whirlpool between Italy and Sicily* [Χάρυβδīs]
- Chīmaera**, -ae, f. *a fabled monster, slain by Bellerophon, 785* [χίμαιρα]

chōrus, -i, m. *a dance*; hence *a band of singers and dancers* [χορός]

cio, cīvi, cītum, ciēre, v. a. *I make to go*; rouse, excite [collateral form cio, cire; akin to κίω (hie) and κινέω]

Cimīnus, -i, m. *a lake and mountain in Etruria*, 697 n.

cinctus, -ūs, m. *a girding, girdle* [cingo]

cingo, -nxi, -nctum, -ēre, v. a. *I gird*; encircle, wreath

circa, adv. *around*; *all-around*, 535 [see circum]

Circaeus, -a, -um, adj. *of Circe*; terra Circaea, 10, = Circeii, *a promontory (once an island) where Circe dwelt, now Monte Circello*, 799 n.

Circe, -es, f. dr. of Sol and Perseis; *an enchantress who could by spells or potions change men into beasts*, 20, 191 [Κίρκη]

circum, adv. and prep. with acc. *around, round about*; *about* [acc. of circus = κίρκος, whence also circa, circiter, circulus, etc.]

circum-sto, -stēti, no sup. -stāre, v. n. and a. *surround, encompass*

Cissēis, -idis, f. patron., *daughter of Cisseus, viz. Hecuba*, 320

clāmo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, I *cry aloud*

clārus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, bright*; *loud*; *doughty deeds*, 474

classicum, -i, n. *a battle signal; war trumpet*, 637 n. [n. of adj. sc. signum; cf. classis]

classis, -is, f. *the people in assembly*; hence *an army, or a fleet called together; troops*, 716 [akin to calo, KAL-, καλέω]

Claudius, -a, -um, adj. *belonging to the gens Claudia*, 708 n.

claudio, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I shut*; *close*

claustrum, -i, n. *more commonly claustra, -orum, bolts and bars* [claudio]

Clausus, -i, m. *founder of the gens Claudia*, 707 n.

clīpēātus, -a, -um, adj. *furnished with shields* [clipeus]

clīpeus, -i, m. *a shield, round and brazen, of Roman soldiers*.

Cōcȳtius, -a, -um, adj. *belonging to Cocytus*

Cōcȳtus, -i, m. *the howling river of the infernal regions* [κωκύω]

coelum, -i, n. *heaven, sky*

co-eo, -ivi and -ii, -itum, -ire, v. n. *go together, come or flock together* [cum, eo]

coepti, coepisse, def. v. *I begin*: pass. coeptum est, etc.

cognōmen, -inis, n. *a family name, surname, nickname*

cō-go, co-ēgi, co-actum, -ēre, v. a. *I drive, force together; force, compel; join*, 639; *cuneis coactis*, 509, *with hammered wedges* [cum, ago]

cōhors, -rtis, f. *a court-yard ;
division of an army, crowd*
[= cors, cortis]

col-līgo, -lēgi, -lectum, -ēre,
v. a. *I lay together, collect*
[cum, lego]

collis, -is, m. *a hill*

collum, -i, n. *the neck*

cōlo, -ui, cultum, -ēre, v. a.
*I till ; cultivate ; cherish ;
worship ; practise, 601 ; in-
habit [KOL-]*

cōlōnus, -i, m. *a tiller of the
soil, farmer, settler [colo]*

cōlor, -ōris, m. *colour*

cōlūber, -bri, m. *colubra, -ae,
f. a serpent*

cōlūma, -ae, f. *a pillar ;
column [columen, culmen,
CELLO]*

cōlus, -i and ūs, f. *a distaff, 805*

cōma, -ae, f. *the hair of the
head ; pl. tresses ; foliage*
[κόμη]

cōmītor, -ātus sum, -āri, v.
dep. *I accompany [comes,
-itis]*

com-mīnus, adv. *hand to
hand, at close quarters*
[cum, manus]

com-mitto, -mīsi, -misum,
-ēre, v. a. *I bring together,
commence, commit ; c.
funera, 542 n. match the
parties in deadly strife*
[cum, mitto]

com-mōveo, -ōvi, -ōtum, -ēre,
v. a. *I put violently in mo-
tion ; thoroughly arouse,
disturb [cum, moveo]*

cōmo, compsi, comptum,
comēre, v. a. *I take to-
gether ; arrange, dress,*

*deck, comb, adorn [? co =
cum, emo, or κομῶ]*

con-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, -ēre,
v. a. *I yield, grant*

con-cīto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
v. a. *I put into quick motion ;
se concitat, 475, is speeding ;
I rouse thoroughly ; stir up ;
excite [cum ; citus, cieo]*

con-clāmo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
v. a. *I shout together with,
call to arms, 504 [cum,
clamo]*

con-curro, -curri, -cursum,
-ēre, v. n. *I run with or to-
gether, come into collision*
[cum, curro]

con-cūto, -cussi, -cussum,
-ēre, v. a. *I shake violently,
examine well, 338 n. [cum,
quatio]*

con-do, -dīdi, -dītum, -ēre,
v. a. *I put together, build,
store away, hide, shroud*
[cum, do]

con-licio, -iēcī, -iectum, -ēre,
v. a. *I throw together ; sling
violently [cum, iacio]*

con-iūgium, -ii, n. *wedlock,
marriage [cum, iungo]*

con-iunx, -iūgis, m. or f.
husband or wife [cum, iug]

con-lōquium, -ii, n. *conversa-
tion [cum, loquor]*

con-nūbium, -ii, n. *marriage,
96 n. [cum, nūbo]*

con-pleo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre,
v. a. *I quite fill ; fill [cum,
pleo]*

con-pōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum,
-ēre, v. a. *I place together,
join ; raise mound, 6 [cum,
pono]*

con-prendo, -di, -sum, -ĕre, v. a. *I grasp with both hands; catch*, 73; *compositam pacem, the formed bonds of peace*. [cum, prendo = prehendo]

con-sanguinĕus, -a, -um, adj. *of like blood, kinsman* [cum, sanguis]

con-sĭdo, -sĕdi, -sessum, -ĕre, v. n. *I sit or settle down* [cum, sĭdo = ἵκω]

con-sĭllium, -ii, n. *consultation; design, purpose; will*, 592 [akin to consul, consulo]

con-spiro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *blow together; agree, combine* [cum, spiro]

con-sul, -ŭlis, m. *a consul*

con-sŭlo, -uĭ, -ultum, -ĕre, v. n. and a. *I deliberate; I consult, with acc.* 83 [cf. consul]

con-sŭmo, -sumpsi, -sumptum, -ĕre, v. a. *I take wholly; consume, devour* [cum, sumo = sub-imo]

con-surgo, -surrexi, -surrectum, -ĕre, v. n. *I rise with; rise*, 530

con-temptor, -ōris, m. *a despiser* [cum, temno]

con-tentus, -a, -um, adj. *content with*, 737 [p. part. contineo]

con-terreo, -ui, -itum, ĕre, v. a. *I terrify utterly* [cum terreo]

con-tingo, -tĭgi, -tactum, -ĕre, v. a. *I touch thoroughly; possess, bewitch*, 480 n. [cum, tango]

con-tĭnuo, adv. *forthwith; at once* [con, teneo]

con-torqueo, -si, -rtum, ĕre, v. a. *I twist together, hurl together*, 165 [cum; torqueo]

contra, adv. and prep. with acc. *over against; on the other hand; in opposition, to the contrary; in reply; in spite of*, 584

contrārius, -a, -um, adj. *contrary to: in opposition to* [contra]

con-trēmisco, -ui, no sup. -ĕre, v. inc. n. *I tremble all over* [cum, tremo]

con-vec̄to, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I carry off wholesale*, 749 [cum; vec̄to, veho]

con-vēho, -vexi, -vectum, -ĕre, v. a. *I bring, draw together; hence the p. part. convexum, and -a as a subst. means the vault of heaven, arch* [cum, veho]

con-verto, -i, -sum, -ere, v. a. and n. *I turn round, on conversa (al. convexa)*, 543, see n. [cum; verto]

con-vexum, i, n. *vault, arch, canopy*, 542 n. See conveho.

cōquo, -xi, -ctum, ĕre, v. a. *I cook; heat; worry, vex*, 345

cor, cordis, n. *the heart: cordi est*, 326 n. *it pleases*

Cōras (? -ae), m. *brother of Tiburtus founder of Tibur*, 672 n.

cornĭ-pes, -pēdis, adj. *horn-footed; epithet of equus*, 779 [cornu, pes]

cornu, -us, n. *a horn; a bow*, 497; *trumpet*, 513 [akin to *kép-as*]

cōrōna, -ae, f. *a crown, wreath* [*κορώνη*]

cōrōno, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I crown*, 147 n. [*corona*]

corpus, -ōris, n. *a body; corpse*, 535; *form, beauty*

cortex, -icis, m. and f. *bark, rind*, 742

Cōrŷthus, -i, m. *King of Etruria*, gave name to *Cor-tona*

cos, cōtis, f. *a whetstone* [akin to *cotes = cautes*]

costa, -ae, f. *a rib; side*

crāter, -ēris, m. *a mixing bowl* [*κρατήρ*]

crātes, -is, f. *wickerwork, wicker frame*, 633

crē-do, -didi, -dītum, -ēre, v. a. and n. *I put faith in, trust; suppose, believe* [? *cred-*, Sanscr. *crat-faith, do*]

crēmo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I consume by fire; burn*

creo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I create, beget; breed*, 283 [akin to *cresco*]

crēpīto, no perf. or sup. -āre, v. n. freq. of *crepo*, *I creak, crackle*

crīmen, -inis, n. *a decision, charge*, 326; *outcry*, 577 [*cerno*]

crīnālīs, -e, adj. *of the hair*

crīnis, -is, m. *hair*

crīnītus, -a, -um, adj. *furnished with hair; plumed*, 785 [*crinis*]

crista, -ae, f. *a tuft of hair or feathers; crest*

crūdesco, *crudui*, no sup. -ēre, v. inep. n. *I grow raw, bloody*, 788 [*crudus*]

crūdus, -a, -um, adj. *raw, bloody; of untanned hide*, 690 [*cruor*]

cruentus, -a, -um, adj. *bleeding*, 501 [*cruor*]

crustum, -i, n. *baked food, crust* [*crusta = bark, rind, crust*]

Crustūmērīum, -ii, n. or *Crustumeri*, -orum, m. pl., 631, *a Sabine town*

culmen, -inis, n. *a prominence, height; gable of a house*, 512 [*CELL-* as in *per-cello*, -culi, -culsum; *celsus*, etc.]

cum, conj. and adv. also written *quom* and *quum*, *when, since, because* [*qui*]

cum, prep. with abl. *with, together with* [in comp. the forms *com-*, *con-*, *co-*, are mostly found = *σύν*]

cuncti, -ae, -a, adj. *rare in sing. all in one body* [for *coniuncti*]

cunctor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I dawdle, hesitate; falter*, 449.

cūnēus, -i, m. *a wedge*

cūpīdo, -inis, f. (and m. when personified) *desire; love for*, 263; *jealousy*, 189 [*cupere, covet*]

cūra, -ae, f. *care; vexation; trouble*

Cūria, -ae, f. *the place of meeting for the Senate, built by Tullus Hostilius; senate-house* 174

currus, -ūs, m. *a car; chariot* [*curro*]

cursus, -ūs, *m.* *a running; course; the chase*, 478 [curro]

curvo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, *v. a.* *I make curved, bent*: curvatis spatiis, 381, *round and round*

curvus, -a, -um, *adj.* *crooked, bent* [akin to cornu, κόρυς, κέρας, etc.]

cuspis, -idis, *f.* *a point, esp. of spear or arrow*

custōdia, -ae, *f.* *the keeping, guardianship of* [custos]

custos, -ōdis, *m.* *warden, keeper*

cycnus, -i, *m.* *a swan*, 699

daedālus, -a, -um, *adj.* *Daedalian, cunning, artful, of Circe*, 282 [Δαίδαλος]

Dānāē, -es, *f. dr. of Acrisius*, visited by Zeus as a shower of gold; mother of Perseus [Δανάη]

[daps], -is, *f.*, *defect. mostly in pl. a sacrificial feast; feast* [akin to δαπάνη]

Dardānīdae, -ārum, *m. plur.* *patron. sons of Dardanus, Trojans*

Dardānius, -a, -um, *adj. of Dardanus, Dardan, Trojan*

Dardānus, -i, *m.* *Dardanus, son of Zeus, mythical ancestor of Trojans.*

Dardānus, -a, -um, *adj.* = Dardanius, see above.

de, *prep.* with *abl.* *down from, from, directly after, concerning; made of*, 688; *de more, in or after the manner of*

dea, -ae, *f.* *of deus, a goddess* [θεά]

dē-bellātor, -ōris, *m.* *a vanquisher* [de-bellare]

dē-beo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, *v. a.* and *n.* *I owe; hold from another* [de, habeo]

dē-cerno, -crēvi, -crētum, -ēre, *v. a.* *I decide; settle, determine, decree*

dēcus, -ōris, *n.* *comeliness: beauty; ornament* [decet]

dē-fēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, *v. a.* *I bear down; (nautical) driven (down) into*, 22, 411

dē-fessus, -a, -um, *adj.* *tired out*

de-figo, -xi, -xum, -ēre, *v. a.* *I fasten down; p. part. fixed on the ground*, 249

de-fluo, -xi, -xum, -ēre, *v. n.* *flow down, or away, float down*, 495

de-inde, *adv.* *from thence; thereafter, then* (by synizesis always dēinde)

dē-lābor, -lapsus sum, -lābi, *v. dep.* *I glide down*

dē-ligo, -lēgi, -lectum, -ēre, *v. a.* *I choose out; select*

de-mitto, -misi, -missum, -ēre, *v. a.* *I send down; let down; demissa*, 278, *dropping*

dens, -tis, *m.* *a tooth*, 667 *n.*

denso, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, and **denseo**, *no perf.* -ētum, -ēre, *v. a.* *I thicken; densentur, grow thick*, 794

densus, -a, -um, *adj.* *thick; crowded together*, 64

dē-pōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum, -ēre, *I put down, lay down*

- dē-rīgesco**, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. inc. n. *I grow stiff, rigid, fixed*, 447
- de-scendo**, -i, -sum, -ēre, *I climb down, descend* [de, scando]
- dē-sēro**, -ui, -tum, -ēre, v. a. *I dissever, hence forsake*; desertum, i, n. *a desert, desert lair*, 404
- de-specto**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I look down upon*, 740
- dē-stūetus**, -a, -um, adj. *disused* [de, suesco]
- dē-sum**, -fui, -esse, v. n. *I am wanting*; deerit, 262, by synizesis is dissyllabic
- dē-trūdo**, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I thrust down or away or forth*
- deus**, -i, m. *a god* [θεός]
- dexter**, -ēra and -ra, -ērum and -rum, adj. *on the right*; fem. absolutely, *the right hand or side, pledge* [δεξι-τερός]
- Dīāna**, -ae, f. *the goddess of the chase*; Moon (Luna) sister of Apollo [Iana]
- dīcio** -ōnis, f. (also ditio) *dominion, sway, sovereignty* [? dare]
- dīco**, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I say, tell, speak, tell of, call*
- dictum**, -i, n. *a saying, bidding*, 432; *words*; dictu 64 is the so-called supine in u of dico
- dī-do**, -dīdi, -dītum, -ēre, v. a. *I distribute*; *spread*, 144
- dies**, -ei, m. *a day*: sometimes f. with such words as constituta, stata, pacta, etc., *a fixed time*, pl. always m.
- dif-fundo**, -fūdī, fūsum, -ēre, v. a. *I pour or spread abroad*.
- dignus**, -a, -um, adj. *worthy*; with abl. *worthy of*; dignus qui, 653 n.
- dī-lūvium**, -ii, n. *a washing away, torrent, flood, deluge* [di, luo]
- dīrus**, -a, -um, adj. *dreadful*: dirae sorores, 324, 454, are the Furies
- dī-rīgo**, -rexi, -rectum, -ēre, v. a. *I lay straight*; *direct aim*, 497; *set in battle array*, 523 [di, rego]
- dīr-īmo**, -ēmi, -emptum, -ēre, v. a. *I take apart, separate* [dīr = dis, emo]
- DIS**, -ītis, m. *God of the Infernal regions* [akin to dius, divus, deus]
- dis**. See deus
- dis-cordia**, -ae, f. *quarrel, variance* [dis, cor]
- dis-līcio**, -iēci, -iectum, -ēre, v. a. *I throw asunder, break, scatter*
- dis-sīdeo**, -sēdi, -sessum, -ēre, v. n. *I sit apart*; *disagree*; = distat, 370 n. *lies apart*
- dis-trāho**, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I drag asunder, tear to pieces, drag to death*, 767
- ditissimus**. See dives.
- diva**, -ae, f. of divus: *a goddess* [dius = διός]
- dī-versus**, -a, -um, p. part. *diverto* as adj. *turned different ways*; *in different directions*, 150; n.pl. *diversa*, 132, *different parts*

dīves, -ītis, ditior, ditissimus, adj. *rich* [? akin to divus]
 divus, -ī, m. *a god*; very common in gen. pl. divom, 50
 do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, v. a. *I give; grant; allow; furnish*, 554; *make*, 567; *utter words; take trouble*, 331; *bare necks to*, 394 [δίδωμι]
 dōlon, -ōnis, m. *a pike or sword-stick* [? dōlare]
 dōlor, -ōris, m. *pain; grief, rage*, 291
 dōmīnor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I lord it over, play the lord*; ant. infin. in -arier, 70 [dominus]
 dōmīto, no perf. or sup. -āre, v. freq. a. *tame; break in*, 163 [domo]
 dōmītor, -ōris, m. *tamer; breaker* 189 [domo]
 dōmus, -ūs, f. *a house; home*; the latter especially in the adv. forms domi, *at home*; and domum, *homewards*. [δῶμος]
 dōnum, -ī, n. *a gift, present* - dos, dōtis, f. *a dowry, marriage portion* [dare]
 dōto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I endow, portion* [dos]
 dūbīto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I doubt; hesitate* [duo, δοιάζω]
 dūbius, -a, -um, adj. *of two minds, doubtful*; in dubiis, 86, *in doubt* [duo, o. l. dubo]
 dūco, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I lead; marry of the husband*, 359; *beat out, forge*, 634
 dum, conj. *while; until*

dūō, -ae, -o, num. adj. *two*
 dūplex, -īcis, adj. *double* [duo, ? plico]
 dūrus, -a, -um, adj. *hard, harsh; hardy, rough; cruel*
 dux, dūcis, m. *a leader*

e, prep. See ex
 eccē! demonstr. interj. *Look here! Lo! behold* [en-
 ce]
 ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre, or esse, v. a. *I eat* [ēdō = ἐσθίω]
 ē-do, -dīdi, -dītum, -ēre, v. a. *I put forth, bring forth; give out, utter*
 ē-dūco, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I lead forth; eductum*, 763 = ēdūcatum, *reared, bred up*
 ef-fērus, -a, -um, adj. *very fierce* [ec, ferus]
 ef-fētus, -a, -um, adj. *past child-bearing, worn out*; veri effeta, 440, *exhausted of truth* [ec, fetus = fuitus, pregnant]
 of-flīges, -ei, f. *a copy; image, statue, picture* [ec, fingo]
 ef-flo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I blow out or forth, breathe forth* [ec, flo]
 ef-for, -ātus, -āri, v. dep. defect. *I say out, speak* [ec, for]
 ef-fūgio, -fūgi, no sup. ēre, v. n. *I flee forth, escape* [ec fugio]
 ef-fultus, -a, -um, part. and adj. *propped up* [ec, fulcio]

ef-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, -ēre, v. a. *I pour out or forth; throw (spill) a rider*, 780 [ec, fundo]

ēgeo, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. n. with abl. (rarely gen.), *I am in need of; need*

Ēgēria, -ae, f. a nymph whose grove and fountain was at Aricia (la Riccia), instructress of Numa, 762

ēgō, mei, mihi, me, 1st pers. pron. *I here, I; en ego, behold me here*, 452; often with suffix, -met [ἐγώ]

ēgrēgius, -a, -um, adj. *chosen from the flock; distinguished, peerless* [e, grex]

ē-ligo, -lēgi, -lectum, -ēre, v. a. *I pick out* [e, lego]

ē-mētor, -mensus sum, -mētiri, v. dep. *I measure out; traverse*

ēn! interj. *lo! see there!*

ēnim, conj. *why yes; for indeed: neque enim, for indeed... not* [akin to nam]

ē-nitor, -nīsus, or -nīsus sum, -nīti, v. dep. *I struggle out; special act. meaning, I bear children*, 320 [e, nitor = gnitor]

ensis, is, m. *a sword: falcatis enses*, 732, *scimitars*

eo, ivi, and ii, itum, ire, v. n. *I go; eunt res*, 592, *things take their course* [root I, which becomes e before a, o, u = *l-évac*]

ēpūlae, -ārum, f. plur. *dishes; a feast* [epulum]

ēquēs, -ītis, m. *a horseman; cavalry* [equus]

ēquidem, adv. *indeed, truly* [strengthened from quidem by the demonstrative prefix e = ce]

ēquus, -i, m. *a horse*

Ērāto, -us, f. = *the Lovely; Muse of lyric poetry*, 37

Ērēbus, -i, m. *god of darkness; the lower world*, 140

Ērētum, -i, n. *a Sabine town, now Cretone*, 711

ergo, adv. and conj. *therefore* [cf. erga]

ē-rīgo, -rexi, -rectum, -ēre, v. a. *I uprear* [e, rego]

Ērīnys, -yos, f. *one of the furies (Eumenides)* [Ἐρινύς]

ē-rīpio, -ui, -eptum, -ēre, v. a. *I snatch out or away; catch up*, 119 [e, rapio]

erro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I miss my way, wander at large*, 353, 491

error, -ōris, m. *a straying; mistake*

et, conj. *and; also, even, too, when*, 288; *et or que...et, both...and*

ēt-ēnim, conj. *for besides, because*

ēt-īam, conj. *and again; also, even*

Eūōē! dissyl. interj. *O joy!* [εὐοῖ]

Eurōpa, -ae, f. *the continent of Europe*, 224

ē-vālesco, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. n. incept. *I grow strong; perf. was able, availed*

ē-vōlo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I fly out or forth*

ex, prep., also written ē in certain phrases, with abl.

- out of, from off, after; ex ordine, in due order*
ex-āmen, -īnis, n. *a trooping out or forth, swarm* [ex, agmen, ago]
ex-ardesco, -arsi, -arsum, -ēre, *I blaze out*, 445
ex-audio, -īvi or -ii, -itum, -ire, v. n. *I hear from a distance; hear*, 15
ex-cleo, or -cio, -īvi or -ii, -cītum or cītum, -iēre or īre, v. a. *I call forth; p. p. stirred up*, 376
excio, see above and accitus, 642
ex-cipio, -cēpi, ceptum, -ēre, v. a. *I take out, except* [ex, capio]
ex-cūtio, -cussi, -cussum, -ēre, v. a. *I shake out; drive forth* [ex, quatio]
ex-erceo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, v. a. *I drive on; keep at work; exercise; translation depends on thing employed, spin*, 380; *plague, vex*, 441; *turn*, 748; *exercentur*, 164, mid., *busy themselves with* [ex, ?arceo]
ex-ercitus, -ūs, an *army, host*, 39
ex-hālo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. and a. *I breathe forth*
ex-horresco, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. n. and a. *I shudder; shudder at, dread*
ex-hortor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *exhort; cheer on*
exīgo, -ēgi, -actum, -ēre, v. a. *I drive or take out, spend life, etc.* [ex, ago]
- ex-īguus**, -a, -um, adj. *scanty; small* [exigo]
ex-īlium, -ii, n. (also ex-silium) *exile*, 129 n.
ex-īmius, -a, -um, adj. *taken or picked out; excellent* [ex, emo]
exin, adv. *from thence, after that, next*, 341, [ex, inde]
ex-ītium, -ii, n. *destruction, ruin*, 129 n. [exitus, exeo]
ex-ordium, -ii, n. *the beginning* [ex, ordior]
ex-pēdio, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, -ire, v. a. *I get out; unfold, explain* [ex, ped-]
ex-pērior, -pētus sum, -iri, v. dep. *I make trial of; prove* [akin to periculum, peritus]
ex-pleo, -plēvi, -plētum, -ēre, v. a. *I fill out; satisfy*
ex-plōro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I search out; explore*
ex-posco, poposci, no sup. -ēre, v. a. *I demand; beg*
ex-qūiro, -sīvi, -sītum, -ēre, v. a. *I seek out* [ex, quaero]
ex-sātūro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I fully satisfy*, 298
ex-scindo, -scīdi, -scissum, -ēre, *I cut off*
ex-sēquiae, -ārūm, f. plur. a. *following out, funeral* [ex, sequor]
ex-stinguo, -nxi, -nctum, -ēre, v. a. *I extinguish, slay*
ex-sūl, -is, m. an *exile* [ex, ?solum]
ex-sulto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *leap forth; dance up*, 464 [ex, salto]

ex-sūpĕro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I surpass, overcome*

ex-templo, adv. *immediately, at once* [ex, tempulo]

ex-tendo, -di, -tum and -sum, -ere, v. a. *I stretch out; extend*, 226

externus, -a, -um, adj. *external, foreign* [extra]

extrēmus, -a, -um, superl. adj. (comp. exterior,) *outermost, utmost, furthest, last*; extr. manum, 572, *finishing touch* [extra]

ex-ŭbĕro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I gush forth, bubble up*, 463

ex-uo, -i, -ūtum, -ĕre, v. a. *I pull off, strip off, doff*, 416

exūro, -ussi, -ustum, -ere, v. a. *I burn up, set fire to*

Fābāris, -is, -im, m. river now called Farfa, 715

fācies, -ĕi, f. *face; appearance, visage*, 448 [facio]

fācio, fĕci, factum, -ĕre, v. a. *make; do in all kinds of ways*

factum, -i, n. *a deed* [facio]

falcātus, -a, -um, adj. *scythe-shaped*; f. enses, *scimitars*, 732

Fālisci, -ōrum, m. plur. the *Aequi Falisci*. See 695 n. [= Falerii]

fallo, fĕfelli, falsum, -ĕre, v. a. *I cause to stumble; deceive, baffle, cheat; escape notice of, am unperceived by*, 350 [akin to σφάλλω]

falsus, -a, -um, adj. *false* [fallo]

falx, -cis, f. *a sickle; scythe; pruning hook*, 179

fāma, -ae, f. *report, rumour, story, renown, fame*; personified, 104 [φῆμη]

fāmes, -is, f. *hunger*, 124

fas, n. indecl. *what is permitted by divine sanction*; fas est, *it is lawful*

fascis, -is, m. *a bundle*; pl. the bundles of rods containing an axe carried before certain magistrates at Rome, 173

fātālis, -e, adj. *fated, decreed* [fatum]

fāteor, fassus sum, -ĕri, v. dep. *I allow, acknowledge, agree, consent*, 434 [akin to fari]

fātī-dīcus, -a, -um, adj. *fortune or fate-telling, prophetic* [fatum, dico]

fātīgo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I weary, invoke till weary*; Martem fat. see 582 n.

fātum, -i, n. *that which is decreed, fate, fortune; fatality*, 224; pl. decrees, 584 [fari]

fatur. See [for]

fauces, -ium, f. plur. the upper part of the *throat*; mouth of a pit

Faunus, -i, m. son of Picus, grand-son of Saturnus; an old Italian demi-god connected with Pan, and a giver of oracles, 47

fax, fācis, f. *a torch, fire-brand*

fĕcundus, -a, -um, adj. *prolific, fruitful* [= fui-cundus]

fēllx, -īcis, adj. *fertile*; *auspicious*; *happy, lucky*

fēminēus, -a, -um, adj. *belonging to woman*; *female* [= *fuimina*]

fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. *I bear, bring, produce; carry away*, 594; *drag, force*, 549; *call*, 208; *re-late, say, rumour*; *make way*; ferret iter, 811, *speed along*; mid. feror, 156 etc. *make my way, speed along* [stems FER- and TOL-]

Fērōnia, -ae, f. an old Italian deity worshipped by the Volsci at Anxur, 800 n.

fērox, -cis, adj. *impetuous*; *fierce* [ferus, fero]

ferrātus, -a, -um, adj. *iron-clad*, 622 [ferrum]

ferrum, -i, n. *iron*; hence *sword, spear*, etc.

fērus, -a, -um, adj. *wild*; as subst. ferus, i, m. and fera, ae, f. *wild beast or creature*; *beast* [θῆρ]

fervīdus, -a, -um, adj. *glowing hot*; *boiling of sea*, 24 [ferveo]

Fescennīnus, -a, -um, adj. of *Fescennia*, an ancient town of Etruria, on the Tiber, famous for the *versus F.* (Hor. Ep. ii. l. 145), 695 n.

fessus, -a, -um, adj. *tired, weary* [? p. part. fatiscor]

festīno, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. and a. *I hasten*; *hurry over*

fībūla, -ae, f. *a broach or buckle, clasp*, 815 [fig-i-bula]

fīdes, -ēi, f. *trust, faith, belief*; *truth*; *pledge*; sancta f. 365, *plighted troth*

fīdo, fīsus sum, -ēre, v. n. semi-dep. *I trust, have confidence in*

fīdus, -a, -um, adj. *trust-worthy* [fido]

fīgo, fīxi, fīxum, fīgēre, v. a. *I fasten*; *fix*, 457; *transfix, pierce*, 291

fīlla, -ae, f. *a daughter*

fīlius, -ii, m. *a son*

fīngo, fīnxi, fīctum, fīgēre, v. n. *I mould*; *shape, fashion*; *imagine*, 438

fīnis, -is, m. (sometimes f.) *an end, boundary, territory*

fīnītīmus, -a, -um, adj. *on the border, neighbouring* [finis]

fīo, factus sum, fīērī, v. irreg. semi-dep. used as pass. of fācio, *I become, am made, am getting* [akin to root *phu* = fu, whence fui, etc.]

flāgellum, -i, n. *a small lash, thong* [flag-er-ulum, flag-rum]

flagro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I flare, blaze* [root flag. Gr. φλέγ-; cf. flamma, flagito, φλέγω]

flamma, -ae, f. *a blaze, flame* [flag-ma = φλέγμα, φλεγω, see flagro]

flammeus, -a, -um, adj. *flaming, fiery*

flātus, -ūs, m. *a blowing*; *blast*; *breeze* [flare]

flāvens, -tis, adj. of the *golden colour of corn*, 721 [flaveo]

Flāvīnius, -a, -um, adj. of *Flavina* or *Flavinium*, 696 n.

flāvus, -a, -um, adj. reddish yellow, golden [ξανθός]

flecto, -xi, -xum, -ēre, v. a. and n. *I bend, turn, steer*

fleo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, v. n. and a. *I weep; weep for*

flōreo, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. n. *I flower; flourish* [flos]

flos, -ris, m. a flower; bloom of youth

fluctus, -ūs, m. a wave [fluo]

flūmen, -inis, n. a stream [fluo]

flūvius, -ii, m. a stream, river [fluo]

fōcus, -i, m. a hearth; house, family [fo-v-eo]

foedo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I make foul; disfigure, mangle*

foedus, -ēris, n. a treaty; league [akin to fido]

foedus, -a, -um, adj. loathsome, hated

fons, -tis, m. a spring, fountain

[for], **fātus sum**, **fāri**, v. dep. defect. *I speak, say*

fore, **forem** = **futurus esse**, **essem**. See **SUM**

forma, -ae, f. shape, beauty, huge shape, 18 [μορφή]

formīdo, -īnis, f. dread, awe, terror

fornax, -ācis, f. furnace

fors, -tis, f. whatever happens; chance, accident; especially abl. **forte**, *by chance, luck*. See **Fortuna** below [fero]

fortis, -e, adj. strong; brave [fero]

Fortūna, -ae, f. the goddess **Fors Fortuna**

fortūna, -ae, f. fate; fortune, luck; f. laborum, 659 n. crisis in the work before us [fors]

Fōrūli, -ōrum, m. plur. a Sabine town, 714; now **Civita Tommasa**

fossa, -ae, f. trench

frāgor, -ōris, m. a breaking; noise of a crash [frango]

frāgōsus, -a, -um, adj. crashing, roaring; epith. of torrens, 566

frango, **frēgi**, **fractum**, -ēre, v. a. *I break, tear, crush* [FRAG- = ράγ ρηγνυμι]

frāter, -tris, m. a brother

fraus, -dis, f. guile, deceit

frēmo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, v. n. *I murmur; of horses snort,*

638; *cry, rave, 787; roar, bluster*, 590 [βρέμω]

frīgīdus, -a, -um, adj. cold [frigeo]

frondens, -tis, adj. leafy [frondeo]

frondōsus, -a, -um, adj. full of leaf, leafy [frond-]

frons, -dis, f. leaf; pl. foliage

frons, -tis, f. the forehead; brow

fruor, **fructus** and **fructussum**,

frui, v. dep. with abl. *I take delight in a thing; enjoy; have the use of*

Fūcīnus, -i, m. a lake in Umbria, among the Marsi, now **Largo de Celano**, 759

fūga, -ae, f. flight, escape, 24 [fugio]

fūgio, fūgi, fūgītum, ěre, v. n. and a. *I fly, flee; fly from*
 fulgeo, -si, no sup. -ěre, v. n. *I glisten* [root fulg, cf. fulmen, fulvus]
 fulmen, -inis, n. *lightning, a thunderbolt* [for fulgmen, see fulgeo]
 fulvus, -a, -um, adj. *reddish yellow* [akin to flavus, see fulgeo]
 fūmans, -tis, pr. part. of fūmo; *smoking*
 fūmīdus, -a, -um, adj. *smoky; wrapt in smoke*, 76
 fundātor, -ōris, m. *a founder*, [fundo]
 fundo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I found* [fundus]
 fundo, fūdi, fūsum, -ěre, v. a. *I pour; bear, produce; pour out, spend*, 421
 fundus, -i, m. *the bottom of a thing*
 fūněreus, -a, -um, adj. *of a funeral*
 fūnestus, -a, -um, adj. *causing death; fatal, baleful* [funus]
 fūnus, -ěris, n. *a funeral procession; slaughter, death*
 fūria, -ae, f. gen. in pl. *rage, frenzy*
 fūriālis, -e, adj. *of a fury, fury's, fiendish*, 375, 415
 fūribundus, -a, -um, adj. *full of fury; mad rage* [furo]
 fūro, no perf. or sup. -ěre, v. n. *I rage, rave, storm; 'her in her frenzy'*, 350
 fūrōr, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I steal: furata*, 283, to be taken with creavit = fur-tim, *stealthily bred* [fur]

fūrōr, -ōris, m. *rage, frenzy, craze*
 furtīvus, -a, -um, adj. *stolen; f. partu*, 660, *the fruit of a secret amour* [furtum]
 fus-cus, -a, -um, adj. *dusky, swarthy* [akin to furvus]
 fūtūrus. See sum
 Gābīnus, -a, -um, adj. *of Gabii*, a town on the road from Rome to Praeneste; now Castiglione; cinctu Gabino, 612 n.; Gabina Juno, 682 n.
 gālea, -ae, f. *a helmet*, mostly of leather, as opposed to cassis of metal, 785 n.
 Gālaesus, -i, m. name of a son of Tyrrheus, 535; also of a river in Magna Graecia
 gālěrus, -i, m. *a leathern bonnet; hood*, 688 n. [κυρέη]
 gaudeo, gāvisus sum, -ěre, v. a. *I rejoice*
 gělīdus, -a, -um, adj. *icy cold, cold, cool* [gelu]
 gěmīni, -ae, -a, adj. *twins, pair of horses*, 280; *twain*, 450
 gěmītus, -ūs, m. *a groaning; roaring*, 15
 gemma, -ae, f. *a bud; jewel, gem*
 gěmo, -ui, -ītum, -ěre, v. n. and a. *I groan, sigh; bemoan*
 gěner, -i, m. *a son-in-law*
 gěněro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I beget*, 734 [genus]
 gěnītor, -ōris, m. *the begetter, father* [gigno]
 genitus. See gigno
 Gěnius, -ii, m. *a tutelār deity of a man or a place*, 136 n.

gens, -tis, f. *a clan, tribe, family, race, nation* [gig(e)no]

gēnus, -ēris, n. *birth; race, family; son*, 556 [GEN-]

gēro, gessi, gestum, -ēre, v. a. *I wear; bear; carry, carry on, wage*, 444

Gērŷon, -ōnis, m. *the three-headed, three-bodied king of Spain, whose oxen Hercules carried off*, 662

gestāmen, -īnis, n. *a thing worn or carried*; 246 n. it includes robes, sceptre, and diadem [gesto]

gesto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I wear; carry*, 687 [gero]

Gētae, -ārum, m. plur. *a people of European Scythia living near the mouths of the Ister, mod. Danube*

gigno, gēnui, gēnītum, -ēre, v. a. *I beget* [gi-geno, GEN-]

glæba, -ae, f. *a clod*, 747

glans, -dis, f. *an acorn; ball of lead for slinging, bullet*, 686

glōria, -ae, f. *self-esteem, pride; renown*, 4

gnāta or **nāta**, -ae, f. *daughter*, 360 [gigno, (g)nascor]

Gorgōneus, -a, -um, adj. *of a Gorgon; Allecto, like Medusa, has snaky hair*, 341

grāmen, -īnis, n. *grass; sword; pl. blades of grass*, 809

grāmineus, -a, -um, adj. *grassy*

grātia, -ae, f. *favour; kindness, love for; gratitude* [gratus]

grāvīdus, -a, -um, adj. *pregnant; loaded*, 507 [gravis]

grāvīter, adv. *heavily, rankly, poisonously*, 753

grēmium, -ii, lap; *bosom*

grex, grēgis, m. *a flock*

gurgēs, ītis, m. *whirlpool; flood*

guttur, -ūris, n. *gullet, throat*

gŷrus, i, m. *a circle, ring*, 379

hābeo, -ui, -ītum, -ēre, v. a. *I have, hold, possess*

hābēna, -ae, f. *rein; thong, lash*, 380 [habeo]

hābitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. and n. *I hold; inhabit; dwell* [freq. of habeo]

haereo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. n. *I stick fast, remain fixed or motionless: h. volnus, lodged the death*, C., 533

Hālaesus, -i, m. *son or companion of Agamemnon, founder of Falisci*, 724 n.

hasta, -ae, f. *a spear*

haud, neg. adv. *not*

Hēlēna, -ae, f. *Helen, wife of Menelaus; cause of the Trojan war*, 364

Hēlicon, -ōnis, acc. -ōna, 641, m. *a mountain of Boeotia sacred to Apollo and the Muses*, 64 etc.

herba, -ae, f. *pasture; herbage, turf, grass, sword; magic herb*, 19 etc. [φορβή]

Hercūles, -is, m. *son of Jupiter and Alcmena; demi-god; hero of the 12 labours; received among the gods as the deification of strength and virtue*

Hercŭlĕus, -a, -um, adj.

Herculean, of Hercules

hĕres, -ĕdis, m. *an heir*, 424

hĕrilla, -e, adj. *of a master, master's* [hĕrus]

Hermus, -i, m. *a river of Lydia; once auriferous*, 721 (Sarabat)

Hernicus, -a, -um, adj. *of the Hernici, an Italian race lying between the Aequi and Falisci, chief town Anagnia*, 684 n.

Hespĕria, -ae, f. *the country of Hesperus, the West, an old name of Italy given to it by the Hellenes*, 4 n.

Hespĕrius, -a, -um, adj. *western, Hesperian, Italian*

heu! interj. *alas!*

heus! interj. *ho, there! what?* 116 n.

hibernus, -a, -um, adj. *wintry* [hiemps]

Hĭbĕrus, -a, -um, adj. *living on the Hĭberus, mod. Ebro; = Hispanus, Spanish*

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron. *this, this here, this of mine, he*

hic, adv. dem. *here; close by me, hereupon*

hiemps, -ĕmis, f. *winter; stormy weather* [χειμών]

Hĭmella, -ae, f. *a small Sabine river*, 714

hinc, adv. *from this place, or time; henceforth, from here; next*, 723 [hic]

Hippŏlytus, -i, m. *son of Theseus; his step-mother Phaedra accused him to Theseus and thus procured his death; restored to life*

by Aesculapius, and worshipped as a god (Virbius) at Aricia, 761 seq.

hŏmo, -ĭnis, m. and f. *a human being, man* [o. L. hemons, ? akin to χαμῶ and humi]

Hŏmŏlĕ, -es, f. *a mountain of Thessaly, near Tempe*, 675

hŏnor or **hŏnos**, -ŏris, m. *honour; renown; glory*, 3; *majesty*, 332; *magnificence*, 815; *pride*, 635

horrendus, -a, -um, adj. and part. *awful; horrible; to be dreaded* [horreo]

horrens, -tis, adj. *terrible, fearful*, 715 [horreo]

horresco, -ui, no sup. -ĕre, v. inc. n. *I begin to shiver; I grow rough and bristling* [horreo]

horridus, -a, -um, adj. *horrid, rough, grim; a rugged visitor*, 669 [horreo]

Hortĭnus, -a, -um, adj. *of Horta, or Hortanum, a town of Etruria, now Orte*, 716 n.

hospĭtium, -ii, n. *hospitality; safe quarters* [hospes]

hostis, -is, m. and f. *a stranger; hence* (1) *guest*, (2) *enemy* [akin to hospes]

hŭc, adv. dem. *hither, to this*

hŭmens, -entis, adj. and part. *wet; dripping* [humeo]

hŭmĕrus, -i, m. *the shoulder* [ὤμος]

hŭmĭlis, -e, adj. *on the ground, low; lowly; shallow trench*, 157 [humi]

hŷdra, -ae, f. *a water-serpent. serpent* [ὕδρα]

hýmēnaeus, -i, m. (1) *Hymenaeus, Hymen*, the god of marriage; (2) *nuptials*; (3) *the nuptial song* [*ἱμεναῖος*]

Hyrkāni, -ōrum, m. plur. the people of Hyrcania, a district on the Caspian Sea

I, *go!* root and imperative
2nd sing. of *eo*

ibi, adv. *there* [is]

ictus, -ūs, m. *a stroke, blow* [ico]

Idaeus, -a, -um, adj. of *Mount Ida* (1) in Crete, 139, (2) near Troy, 207

I-dem, eā-dem, i-dem, pron. dem. *the same* [is, dem]

ignis, -is, m. *fire, heat, ardour*
ignōbīlis, -e, adj. *inglorious, obscure* [in, (g)nobilis, (g)nosco]

ignōro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I know not, refuse to know*, 202 [in, GNO-]

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj. *unknown* [in, (g)notus]

ilia, -um, n. plur., dat. pl. iliis, heterocl. *the groin*, transl. *belly*, 499

Ilīas, -ādis, f. *a woman of Ilium*

īlicet, adv. *forthwith* [ire, licet]

īlīōnēus, -ei, m. *Ilioneus*, a comrade of Aeneas, i. 120 etc., 212

ille, -a, -ud (also *ollus*, -a, -um, poet.), dem. pron. *he, she, it yonder, that, that well known, etc.*; Juppiter *ille*, 110, *the Jupiter of yore*

īmāgo, -īnis, f. *image, statue*
im-buo, -i, -ūtum, -ēre, v. a. *I dye, wet, steep, hansom*, 542 n. [in, ? bibo]

im-pēro. See *in-pēro*; for so *im-pleo* etc.

īmus, -a, -um, adj. superl. said to be for *in-fimus*, *lowest, nethermost*

in, prep. (1) with abl. *in, on*; (2) with acc. *into, to*; *right into*, 8: *in morem*, 159, *after the fashion of*; *upon*, 301; *for*, 424; *against*; *in volnera*, 757, *as against wounds*; *nocturna in lumina*, 13, *to give light by night*; *in vota*, 471, *to witness his vows*

īnānis, -e, adj. *empty, idle*, 593 n.

īn-accessus, -a, -um, adj. *unapproached, inaccessible* [in, accedo]

īnāchius, -a, -um, adj. of *Inachus*, so *Argive*

īnāchus, -i, m. son of Oceanus and Tethys, mythic first king of Argos, 372, 792 n.

īn-ausus, -a, -um, adj. *undared*

in-cassum, or *in cassum*, adverbial exp. *in vain, to no purpose* [cassus ? = cavus]

in-cendo, -i, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I set fire to* [in, candeo]

inceptum, i, n. *beginning; effort* [incipio]

in-cingo, -nxi, -nctum, -ēre, v. a. *I gird on, gird*

in-cīpio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -ēre, v. a. and n. *I begin, take in hand* [in, capio]

- in-clūdo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a.
I shut in; 534, = in-
 ter cludo, *intercept, choke*,
 [in, cludo]
 in-cumbo, -cūbui, -ītum, -ēre,
 v. n. *I lie upon, lean on*,
apply myself to
 in-cūs, -ūdis, f. *an anvil* [in,
 cudo]
 indē, adv. *thence, next*, 530
 [akin to is and ibi, comp.
 ἐνθεν]
 in-dēcōris, -e, adj. *unbecom-
 ing, a disgrace to*, 231 [in,
 decet]
 in-dīco, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a.
I proclaim, declare
 in-dictus, -a, -um, adj. *untold*,
unsung, 733 [in, neg.; dictus]
 in-dignor, -ātus sum, -āri, v.
 dep. *I scorn, am indignant*,
 770
 in-dōmītus, -a, -um, adj. *un-
 tamed, uncivilized* [in, domo]
 in-duo, -i, -ūtum, -ēre, v. a.
I put on, don; mid, wear,
 640, 668 n.; ind. ex facie...
 in voltus, 20 n., *transform*
 [ἐνδύω]
 Indus, -i, m. *an Indian*, 605
 īneo, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, -īre,
 v. n. and a. *I enter, enter
 upon, begin*
 in-excītus, -a, -um, adj. *un-
 excited*, 623 [in, ex-cio]
 in fandus, -a, -um, adj. *un-
 utterable, sacrilegious*
 in-faustus, -a, -um, adj. *un-
 canny; unlucky, illstarred*,
 717 [in; faustus, faveo]
 in-fectus, -a, -um, adj. and p.
infected by, steeped in, 341
 [in, facio]
 in-fēlix, -icis, adj. *unhappy*
 in-fernus, -a, -um, adj. *of the
 nether world* [infer(n)us]
 in-fēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre,
 v. a. *I bring, throw in or
 into; inflict*
 in-festus, -a, -um, adj. *hos-
 tile*
 in-fractus, -a, -um, adj. and
 part. *broken into; broken
 down, infringed upon*, 332
 [in, frango]
 in-gēmīno, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
 v. a. and n. *I redouble*
 in-gens, -ntis, adj. *huge*,
monstrous, vast [in, gen-]
 in-grātus, -a, -um, adj. *un-
 pleasing; thankless*, 425
 in-grēdiōr, -gressus sum, -i, v.
 dep. *I step into; enter* [in,
 gradiōr]
 in-hio, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n.
I gape upon or after, 814
 in-īquus, -a, -um, adj. *un-
 equal, unfair, immoderate*,
 227 n. [in, aequus]
 in-līdo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a.
I dash into or against [in,
 laedo]
 in-lustris, -e, adj. *lighted up;
 illustrious*, 79 [in, lustro
 purify]
 in-mānis, -e, adj. *enormous*,
huge; fierce, 305; *immane*,
 adv. *savagely*, 510 [in; ma-
 MAG-nus]
 in-mēmōr, -ōris, adj. *unmind-
 ful*
 in-mensus, -a, -um, adj. *un-
 measured; immense, spacious*
 [metior]
 in-mōbīlis, -e, adj. *immovable*
 [mō-ψι-bilis]

- in-mōtus**, -a, -um, adj. *unmoved*
- in-necto**, -nexui, -nexum, -ēre, v. a. *interweave, twine*, 353 n., *accoutre*, 669
- in-nōcūus**, -a, -um, adj. *harmless, i.e. not hostile*, 230 [*noceo*]
- in-pello**, -pūli, -pulsum, -ēre, v. a. *I push on; drive in*, 621
- in-pērium**, -ii, n. *a command, order; sovereignty, behest* [*inpero*]
- in-pēro**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. and n. *I give an order to; order* [*in, paro*]
- in-pexus**, -a, -um, adj. *unkempt, uncombed* [*in, cōmo*]
- inpleo**, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, v. a. *fill up*
- in-plīco**, -āvi and -ui, -ātum and -itum, -āre, v. a. *I fold in or into; infold with* 136; *thrill*, 355
- in-plōro**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I entreat with tears; implore*
- in-pōno**, -pōsui, -pōsitum, -ēre, v. a. *I lay upon; put; give finishing touch to*, 573
- in-prōvīsus**, -a, -um, adj. *unforeseen* [*in, provideo*]
- in-pūbes**, -is and -ēris, adj. *immature; beardless*, 382
- inquam**, v. def. *quothe I; inquit, quothe he, etc.*
- in-rīdeo**, -rīsi, -rīsum, -ēre, v. n. and a. *I laugh at; mock; inrīsē*, 425, *scorn'd youth*
- in-sānia**, -ae, f. *unsoundness of mind, craze* [*insanus*]
- in-sānus**, -a, -um, adj. *unsound of mind, mad*
- in-scius**, -a, -um, adj. *unwitting; ignorant* [*scio*]
- in-sēquor**, -sēcūtus sum, -sēqui, v. dep. *I follow upon; pursue*
- in-sīdīae**, -ārum, f. plur. *an ambush; hidden snares*, 478; *treasons and stratagems*, 326 [*in, sedeo*]
- in-signe**, -is, n. *device, crest* [*insignis*]
- in-signio**, -īvi or -ii, -itum, -īre, v. a. *I make distinguished*, 790 [*insignis*]
- in-signis**, -e, adj. *marked; known by a badge, adorned, decked, distinguished* [*signum*]
- in-sōno**, -ui, no sup. -āre, v. n. *I sound loudly; 451 with cogn. acc. verbera, she sounded stripes, cracked her whip*
- in-spiro**, -avi, -atum, -are, v. a. *I breathe into, inspire*
- in-star**, n. *undecdeclined, a likeness; with gen. like; 707, as good as, worth a whole troop*
- in-stauro**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I renew; celebrate afresh*
- in-sterno**, -strāvi, -strātum, -ēre, v. a. *I straw or strew over; cover*, 277
- in-stītūo**, -uī, -ūtum, -ēre, v. a. *I set on foot; establish, institute; set my foot down*, 690, [*statuo*]
- in-sulto**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I leap upon; leap along*, 581 [*salto*]

- in-tactus, -a, -um, adj. *untouched, uncut*, 808
- in-tendo, -i, -sum and -tum, -ēre, v. a. *I stretch, strain*; 514, *itches high*; p. part. *intent upon*, 380; *intentos oculos*, 251, *his eyes intent in thought*
- inter, prep. with acc. *between; among, amid*
- inter-eā, adv. *meanwhile*
- inter-luo, -i, no sup. -ēre, v. n. *I flow between*, 717
- inter-necto, -nexui, -nexum, -ēre, v. a. *interlace, bind together*, 816
- intexo, -ui, -xtum, -ēre, v. a. *I weave into*
- intimus, -a, -um, superl., adj. comp. *intērior, in- or innermost* [intra, intus]
- in-tōno, -ui, -ītum, -āre, v. n. *I thunder in response*, 142, 515
- intrā, adv. and prep. with acc. *within*
- intro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I enter*
- intus, adv. *within*, 192 n.
- in-vēho, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I carry in; pass. I ride or sail over or into*
- in-vēnio, -vēni, -ntum, -īre, v. a. *I come upon, find*
- in-vīsus, -a, -um, adj. *hated, hateful*, 293 [invideo]
- in-vōco, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I call upon, invoke*
- in-volvo, -i, -ūtum, -ēre, *I wrap in, roll up in; envelop*, 77
- īō ! interj. of joy or of pain, *oh, ho !* 400 [lō]
- īō, Iūs, f. dr. of Inachus, changed by Juno into a cow, 789 n.
- ipse, -a, -um, pron. determ. *self or very; myself, thyself, himself, herself, etc.; ipsa*, 816, *my lady*
- ira, -ae, f. *anger, wrath*, frequently pl. *displays of wrath* as 305, 326, 445
- is, ea, id, unemphatic 3rd p. pron. *he, she, it, that*
- Itālia, -ae, f. *Italy*
- Itālus, -a, -um, adj. (1) *Italian*, 85; (2) as subst. name of an ancient king, 178
- īter, ītīnēris, n. *a going, journey, way, march; passage*, 534
- ītērum, adv. *a second time*
- lāceo, -ui, -ītum, -ēre, v. n. *I lie, lie abed; fessa iacent*, 298, *are worn out and spent*
- lacto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I throw about, toss, boast* [freq. of iacio]
- iam, adv. *by this time, already, now; with neg. any longer*
- iam-pridem, adv. *long ago* [iam, pri- (as in prior, primus), dem]
- Iānus, -i, m. or Dianus, the old Italian deity who *opens and shuts* (Patulcius and Clusius), 180, 601 n.
- iūba, ae, f. *the mane of an animal*, 785
- iūbeo, iussi, iussum, -ēre, v. a. *I command, bid*

iūgālis, -e, adj. *under the yoke*; so *horses*, 280, *a team*; ignis iugalis, 320, *nuptial flames* [iugum]

iūgum, -i, n. *a yoke*; *ridge of a hill*

iūlus, -i, m, son of Aeneas, also called Ascanius, 116

iungo, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I yoke, join*: foedera iungo, *cement treaties of friendship*

iūno, -ōnis, f. *Juno*, consort of Jupiter [Jovino, or Dyuno]

Iuppiter, Iōvis, m. *Jupiter*, king of gods and men, the heavenly father [akin to Sanscrit DYU, comp. dies-piter, deus, divus, Ζεύς]

iūro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I swear, swear by* with acc.

ius, iūris, n. *right*; *justice, law*

iussum, -i, n. *a command* [iubeo]

iustus, -a, -um, adj. *according to ius*; *right, just*

iūvenis, -is, adj. and subst. m. and f. *a young man or woman, young*

iūventa, -ae, f. *the time of youth* [iuvenis]

iūventūs, -ūtis, f. *time of youth*; collect. *a body of young men*

iūvo, iūvi, iūtum, -are, v. a. *I help*; often impers. iuvat, *it delights one*

iuxta, adv. and prep. with acc. *near to, nigh* [iunxta]

Lābicum, i, n. *a town of Latium (Colonna) which gave name to Via Labi-*

cana: 796 n., Labici seems to be for Labicani, *the men of Labicum*

lābor, lapsus sum, -i, v. dep. *I glide, slip*; *sink deep into*, 374

lābor, -ōris, m. *labour*; *trouble*, 117; *work of art*, 248; *task*

Lācēdaemon, -ōnis, acc. -ōna, 363, f. also called *Sparta*, chief city of Laconia, 363

lācertus, -i, m. *the upper arm, muscle*

lācesso, -ivi, -itum, -ēre, v. a. *I excite, provoke*; 527 *smite*

lācrimābilis, -e, adj. *tearful*; *lamentable*, from

lācrīmor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I shed tears* [lacrima]

lācus, -ūs, m. *a hollow*; hence *lake* [akin to λάκκος, lacuna]

laedo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I dash, hurt*

laetus, -a, -um, adj. *joyful, happy*; *fertile, rich*

laevus, -a, -um, adj. *on the left*; *laeva, ae, f. the left hand* 188, or *left side* 732 [λαίος]

lampas, -adis, f. *a light, lamp* [λαμπάς]

iāniger, -a, -um, adj. *fleece-bearing*

Lāōmēdon, -ntis, m. *king of Troy, father of Priam*

Lāōmēdontius, -a, -um, adj. *of Laomedon*; *Trojan*, 105

Lāpīthae, -ārum, or -um, m. plur. *a Thessalian tribe who fought with the Centaurs*, 307

- lātē, adv. *far and wide*
[latus]
- lāteo, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. n.
I lie hid, lurk [λανθάνω]
- lātex, -icis, m. *a liquid, water*
- Lātīnus, -i, m. king of Latium,
father of Lavinia
- Lātīnus, -a, -um, adj. of
Latium, Latin: as subst.
in pl. *the Latins*
- latro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n.
I bark; 588, *roar*
- lātus, -ēris, n. *a side*; *face of cliff*, 590; l. nemoris, 566,
a wooded cliff
- Laurens, -tis, adj. *Laurentian*;
of Laurentum, a coast-
town of Latium, now Torre
di Paterno
- laurus, -i, or -ūs, f. *a bay tree*
- laus, -dis, f. *praise*; *fame, renown*
- Lausus, -i, m. son of Mezen-
tius, 649
- Lāvīnia, -ae, f. dr. of Latinus
and Amata, 72 etc.
- lāvo, lāvi rarely lāvāvi, -ātum
and lautum, -āre, v. a. *I wash*
- Lēdaeus, -a, -um, adj. of
Leda, mother of Helen, 364
- lēgio, -ōnis, f. *a legion, band*,
681 [lēgo]
- lentus, -a, -um, adj. *pliant*
and *tough*; *motionless*, 28;
slow
- leo, -ōnis, m. *a lion* [λέων]
- lētum, -i, n. *death*, 455
- lēvis, -e, adj. *light*; *slight*,
232; *without influence*, 581
- lēvis, -e, adj. *smooth*; *polished*;
marble shoulders, 815 [λείος]
- lēvo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I lift*;
alleviate, 495 etc.; *re-
lieve of her presence*, 571
[lēvis]
- lex, lēgis, f. *a law* [lēgo]
- liber, -ēra, -ērūm, adj. *free*,
independent, 369
- libo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I take a little, sip, taste of*;
pour out, 133; absol. *pour libations*, 245 [λείβω]
- libum, -i, n. *a cake*, 109; *sa-
crificial cake*
- Libŷcus, -a, -um, adj. of
Libya i.e. N. Africa [Λίβυς]
- licentius, adv. *too freely*, 557,
from
- licet, -uit, and -itum, -ēre, v.
impers. *one may, it is
allowed to one*
- līmen, -inis, n. *a threshold*;
598 n. in limine, *at the
verge, at hand, or at the
mouth of*
- linquo, liqui, licum, -ēre,
v. a. *I leave* [akin to λείπω]
- liquidus, -a, -um, adj. *liquid*;
clear, serene [liqueo]
- lītus, -ōris, n. *sea-coast, shore*;
bank of river, 798
- lītus, -i, m. *a crooked trum-
pet*; *an augur's staff*, 187
- livens, adj. *bluish*; *grey*, 687
[liveo]
- lōco, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I place
- lōcus, -i, m., pl. loca and
loci, *a place*, 411; *districts*,
131; *cedere loco*, 333, *lose
ground*; *dat locum*, 677,
yields place
- long-aevus, -a, -um, adj. of
great age, aged [aevum]

longē, adv. *afar*; *from afar*, 516

longus, -a, -um, adj. *long*; *distant*

lōquor, -cūtus sum, -i, v. dep. *I speak*

lōrica, -ae, f. *a coat of mail*; *cuirass*, 639 n., perhaps made at first of thongs [lorum]

lūbricus, -a, -um, adj. *slippery*; *slimy*

luctī-ficus, -a, -um, adj. *causing woe, baleful* [luctus, facio]

luctor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *struggle*, 28 [λυγί-
ξειν]

lūcidus, -a, -um, adj. *light*; *clear*; *bright* [luceo]

lūcus, -i, m. *a sacred grove*

lūdo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a. and n. *I play*; *mock, baffle*, 442

lūdus, -i, m. *play*; *sport*

lues, -is, f. *a plague*; *pest, infection*, 354 [akin to λυ-
γρός]

lūmen, -inis, n. *light*; *eye* [lucimen]

Lūna, -ae, f. *the Moon* [lucina]

lūpus, -i, m. *wolf* [λύκος]

lustro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *purify*; *survey, review*; *circle round*, 391, see 148 n. [lustrum, luo]

lūtēus, -a, -um, *yellow*; *saffron clad*, 26 n. [lūtum]

lux, lūcis, f. *light* [luceo]

Lýcia, -ae, f. *a district of Asia Minor between Caria and Pamphylia*

Lýcius, -a, -um, adj. *Lycian*

lymphātus, -a, -um, p. part. lympho as adj. *distracted* [?lymp̄ha = νύμφη]

macto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I magnify*; *honour by sacrifice*; *sacrifice*, 93 [MAG-]

magnus, -a, -um, comp. maior, superl. maximus, adj. *great, mighty* [mag; μέγας]

māla, -ae, f. *the jaw* [mando, maxilla]

mālī-fer, -a, -um, adj. *apple bearing*, 740 [malum, fero]

mālum, -i, n. *an evil, mischief*; *poisonous breath*, 375 [malus]

mandātum, -i, n. *an order, commission* [man(u)-do]

mando, -di, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I chew*; *champ*, 279 [μάσσω]

māneo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. n. and a. *I remain*; *await*, [μένω]

mānus, -ūs, f. *the hand*; *a band*, 43 etc.: manu, often, *by force of hand*; extremam manum, 572, *finishing touch*

mārē, -is, n. *the sea*

Mārica, -ae, f. *name of a nymph*, 47

mārīnus, -a, -um, adj. *of the sea* [mare]

marmor, -ōris, n. *marble*; *the white foaming sea*, 28, 718 [μάρμαρος]

Marrūvius, -a, -um, adj. *Marruvian, of the Marruvii*, whose chief town was Mar-rubium, 750 n.

Mars, -tis, m. *the god of war*, hence *war*, 540 etc. [Ma-vors and Mamers]

Marsi, -ōrum, m. a people on the Lacus Fucinus in Latium, 758

Marsus, -a, -um, adj. *Marsian*

Martius, -a, -um, adj. of *Mars*; *martial*, "in battle got," 182

Massicus, -a, -um, adj. belonging to *Mons Massicus* in Campania, celebrated for its wine; n. pl. 726 M. felicia = *Massicum felicem*

māter, -tris, f. *mother, matron, dam*, 283 [μήτηρ]

māternus, -a, -um, adj. of a *mother, mother's, maternal* [mater]

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. *ripe*

maximus. See *magnus*

mēcum, for cum me, *with me*

mēdicīna, -ae, f. *the art of healing* [medeor]

mēdicor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I act as physician; cure* [medicus]

mēdius, -a, -um, adj. *mid, middle; midst of; the very heart of*, 372; *medium se offert*, 536, *steps into the space between the armies*; *medium* is used as a substantive, *the middle*, 59 etc. [μέσος, μετὰ]

membrum, -ī, n. *a limb*

me-met, *myself*, acc. of ego with pronominal suffix; so *nosmet, tibi-met*, etc.

mēmīni, -isse, v.n. defect. *I remember*, imper. *memento* [μνήμηναι]

mēmōro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I call to mind; tell of; relate* [memor]

mens, -tis, f. *thought; mind* [MEN-, as in *memini, reminiscor, moneo*, etc.]

mensa, -ae, f. *a table*

mēphītis, -is, f. *a pestilential exhalation; 84, poisonous breath*

merces, -ēdis, f. *a reward; price, condition* [mereo]

mēreor, -ītus sum, -ēri, v. dep. a. also *mereo*, ui, ītum, ēre, v. a. *I earn*; *scelus m.*, *deserve*, 307 n.

Messāpus, -i, m. son of *Nep-tune*, 691

mētus, -ūs, m. *fear; dread*

meus, -a, -um, poss. pr. *my, mine*

Mezentius, -ii, m. *tyrant of Agylla*; helps *Turnus*; is slain by *Aeneas*, x. 907

mīco, -ui, no sup. -āre, v. n. *I quiver; shine, sparkle*, 743

mille, num. adj. indecl. in s. *a thousand*; in plur. *millia* or *milia*, decl. subst.

Mīnerva, -ae, f. an *Italian goddess*; identified with Παλλάς Ἀθήνη [MEN-, AR-, *mind-stirrer*, K.]

mīnistērium, -ii, n. *the office of minister; service* [minus opposed to mag-, *magister*]

mīnus, adv. *less* [minor, parvus]

mīrābīlis, -e, adj. *wonderful, marvellous* [miror]

mīror, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. a. and n. *I wonder; wonder at*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj. *wondrous*

misceo, -ui, -stum and -xtum, -ēre, v. a. *I mix, mingle, unite with*; mid. *throng together*, 704 [μῑγνυμ]

miser, -a, -um, adj. *wretched, miserable, unhappy*

miseret, -uit, -itum and -ertum, -ēre, v. imp. with acc. and gen. *one pities*, 360 etc.

missus, -ūs, m. *a sending*; *dispatching*, [mitto]

mitto, mīsi, missum, -ēre, v. a. *I send*; *let go*

mōdō, adv. *by measure*; *only*; *just now* [modus]

mōdus, -i, m. *a measure*; *mode, manner, way*; *musical measure*; *cry*, 701

moenia, -ium, n. pl. *defensive walls*; *fortifications* [munio]

mōles, -is, f. *bulk*; *mass*; *trouble* [molior]

mōllor, -itus sum, -īri, v. dep. *I set to work upon*; *construct with pains, fortify*, 127 n., *cover with a mass of earth*, 158 n. [moles]

mollis, -e, adj. *soft*

mollus, comp. adv. *more softly*, 357

mōneo, -ui, -itum, ēre, v. a. *I warn*; *advise, remind* [men-]

mōnile, -is, n. *a necklace*; *poirets*, C., 278

mōnitus, -ūs, m. *warning*; *advice* [moneo]

mons, -tis, m. *a mountain*

monstro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I show*; *point out* [monstrum]

monstrūm, -i, n. *a divine warning*; *omen*; *prodigy, monster*, 328 etc., *monstrous change*, 21 [moneo]

montōsus, -a, -um, adj. *mountainous* [mons]

mōra, -ae, f. *delay, impediment*

mōrior, mortuus sum, mori, v. dep. *I die*

mōror, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. n. and a. *I tarry, linger*; *dwell upon*, 253; *put off, retard* [mora]

morsus, -ūs, m. *a bite* [mordeo]

mortālis, -e, adj. *subject to death*; *mortal* [mors]

mos, -ris, m. *a custom*; *manner*; abl. *more*, 247, *according to custom*; *sine more*, 377, *unrestrained, ungoverned*; *de more*, 357, *in the manner of*; *in morem*, 159, *after the fashion of*

mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, -ēre, v. a. *I move*; *arouse, stir up*, 603; *essay*, 45; *moveri*, 429, *march forth*

mucro, -ōnis, m. *a kind of sword*, 665

mulceo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I stroke down*; *smooth*; *soothe*

mūlier, -ēris, f. *a woman*

multus, -a, -um, adj. comp. plus, sup. plurimus; *much*; *loud sound, etc.*; *multitudinous*, 718; pl. *many*

mānus, -ēris, n. *an office*; *duty*; *gift*

mūrus, -i, m. *a wall*; *city wall*, 161, 409

Mūtusca, -ae, f. a Sabine town, 711 n.

mūtus, -a, -um, adj. *reciprocal*; per m. 66, *each from each*

Mŷcēnae, -ārum, f. plur. a city of Argolis

myrtus, -i, f. a myrtle; shaft of myrtle wood, 817

nam, conj. *for*

nam-que, conj. *for besides, for indeed* [= καὶ γάρ]

nanciscor, nactus and nactus sum, -i, v. dep. *I get; gain, seize opportunity*

Nār, -is, m. a river of Umbria; rises in the Apennines, joins the Velinus, and falls into the Tiber, 517

nāris, -is, f. a nostril; nares, the nose

nascor, nātus sum, -i, v. dep. *I am born* [g-nascor, γεν-]

nāta, -ae, f. a daughter [nascor]

nātus, -i, m. a son [nascor]

nauta, -ae, m. a sailor [for navita, cf. navis]

nē, conj. = ut non, *that ... not, lest*; in imperative sentences forbids, *not*

-nē, an interrogative suffix, enclitic; simply marks a question in direct interr. and requires no English; in indir. interr. *whether*

nēc or nēquē, *and not, nor*; nec ... nec, *neither ... nor*, neque enim, *for indeed ... not*

nec-dum, adv. and conj. *and not yet*

nec-non, adv. and conj. *and also; likewise*, 521

necto, nexui, nexum, -ēre, v. a. *I bind; join together, intertwine*, 66

nē-fas, indecl. adj. and subst. *unspeakable; impious*; as an excl. of horror, 73, *prodigy untold! C. oh, horror!* 386 as subst. *breach of divine law, outrage*; 596, *the punishment for impiety* [ne, fari]

nēgo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. and a. *I say no; deny; refuse* [ne]

nēmus, -ōris, n. a glade; grove, wood; *latus nemoris*, 566, *a wooded cliff* [véμος]

nēpos, -ōtis, m. a grandson

Neptūnius, -a, -um, adj. of Neptune

Neptūnus, -i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, brother of Jupiter [Nau-tunus, K]

nēque. See nec

nē-queo, -ivi and -ii, -itum, -ire, v. n. *I am unable*

nē-quīquam, adv. *to no purpose; in vain*

Nersae, -ārum, f. plur. a city of the Aequi, 744 n.

ne-scio, -ivi or -ii, -itum, -ire, v. a. *I know not*

neu or neve = et nē, conj. *and that ... not, and lest*; also forbids, 97, *and trust not*

nēve. See neu

nī, adv. and conj. *not; also = nisi, unless*

nīger, -gra, -grum, adj. *black, dark*

- nīl**, n. indecl. *nothing*; as adv. in acc. *in no way, not at all*
- nimb**us, -i, m. *a storm cloud, a cloud, multitude*, 793 [akin to *nubes*]
- nītīd**us, -a, -um, adj. *shining; sleek, glossy* [niteo]
- nīvālis**, -e, adj. *snowy*
- nīvēs**us, -a, -um, adj. *snowy, snow-white* [nix]
- nōbīlis**, -e, adj. *well-known; noble* [g-nov-ibilis]
- nōceo**, -ui, -itum, -ēre, v. n. *I harm, hurt, do injury*
- nocturn**us, -a, -um, adj. *of the night, by night* [nox]
- nōd**us, -i, m. *a knot*
- nōmen**, -inis, n. *a name* [g-nomen, gnosco]
- Nōmentum**, -i, n. *a city probably among the Sabines*, 712 n., now Mentana
- non**, adv. *not*
- nos**, pers. pron. used as plur. of ego, *we*; nostri *of us*, 263, 439
- noster**, -tra, -trum, poss. pr. *our; ours*
- nōthus**, -a, -um, adj. *spurious; 283, half-bred* [νόθος]
- nōtus**, -a, -um, adj. *well-known* [nosco]
- Nōtus**, -i, m. *the south wind*, 411
- nōverca**, -ae, f. *a step-mother*
- nōvo**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I make new, renew, repair* [nōvus]
- nōvus**, -a, -um, adj. *new, fresh*
- nox**, -ctis, f. *night*; personified Nox, the goddess of Night, 138
- noxius**, -a, -um, adj. *harmful, hurtful* [noxa, noc-eo]
- nūbes**, -is, f. *a cloud*
- nūbī-gēna**, -ae, m. *cloud-begotten*; with Centauri, 674 [gigno]
- nūbīlis**, -e, adj. *marriageable* [nubo]
- nūbīlum**, -i, *a cloud*: strictly neuter of nubilus, *cloudy*
- nūd**us, -a, -um, adj. *bare, naked*
- null**us, -a, -um (-īus, -i), adj. *not any, none*: nulla fuit, 51, *was no longer, was gone* [ne-ullus]
- num**, interrog. part. *expecting answer no*, 294, 5
- nūmen**, -inis, n. *a nod, divine influence, power, divine meaning*, 119; *divine frenzy*, 385, *deity* [nuo]
- nūmērus**, -i, m. *number*, 698 n.; *company*, 574 [akin to numus, νόμος]
- Nūmīcius**, -cii or -ci, m. *a small stream near Lavinium in which Aeneas perished* (Liv. i. 2), hence held sacred
- nunc**, adv. *now* [νῦν]
- nuntius**, -ii, m. *a messenger, a message* [akin to novus]
- Nursia**, -ae, f. *a Sabine hill-town, now Norcia*, 716 n.
- nutrio**, -ivi and -ii, -itum, -ire, v. a. *I nurture, nourish*
- nutrix**, -icis, f. *a nurse*
- nūt**us, -ūs, m. *a nod, will, pleasure*, 592 [nuo]
- nympha**, -ae, f. *a nymph* [νύμφη]

O, interj. *oh!*

ob, prep. with acc. *over, upon, towards, over against, because of* [akin to *ἐπί*]

ob-licio, -iēci, -iectum, -ēre, v. a. *I throw before, oppose, present to* [ob; iācio]

ob-scēnus, -a, -um, adj. *ill-omened, offensive*, 417

ob-scūrus, -a, -um, adj. *over-shadowed, dimmed, obscured*, 205

ob-sideo, -sēdi, -sessum, -ēre, v. n. and a. *I sit down before, besiege, beset*

ob-sido, -ēre, v. a. *I invest, blockade*

ob-situs, -a, -um, p. part. of obsero as adj. *sown over, covered with*, 790

ob-sto, -stiti, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I stand over, resist, prevent*

ob-testor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I call to witness*

ob-tūtus, -ūs, m. *a looking at, gaze*, 250

ob-ūro, -ussi, -ustum, -ēre, v. a. *I burn or char over*, 506

oc-cido, -i, -cāsum, -ēre, v. n. *I fall over or down, perish, die*, 766 [ob; cado]

oc-cumbo, -cūbui, -cūbitum, -ēre, v. n. *I sink down, fall dying* [ob, cumbo]

oc-cūpo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I seize; take possession of*, 258 [ob, cap-]

Ōcēānus, -i, m. *a deity of the sea: Ocean* [*Ὠκεανός*]

ōcrēa, -ae, f. *a greave, legging*, 634

ōcūlus, -i, m. *the eye*

ōdi, -isse, v. a. def. *I hate*

ōdium, -ii, n. *hatred; spits* [odi]

ōdor, -ōris, m. *scent*, 480

ōdōrātus, -a, -um, adj. and part. *scented, fragrant*, 13

Oebālus, -i, m. *unknown except from this passage*, 734 sqq.

Oenōtria, -ae, f. *an ancient name of S.E. Italy; so called perhaps from the good wines there produced* [olivos]

of-fēro, obtūli, oblātum, -ferre, v. a. *I bring before, present, offer; medium se offert*, 536, *steps into the space between the armies* [ob. fero]

ōlim, adv. *at some distant time; of yore; hereafter; at times* [ollus = ille]

ōlīva, -ae, f. *an olive tree, olive* [*ἐλάτα*]

ōlīvī-fer, -a, -um, adj. *olive-bearing*

olli, dat. sing. or nom. pl. of ollus = ille, 458, 505 n.

Ōlympus, -i, m. *a mountain in N. Thessaly; the abode of the gods*, 218, 558

ōmen, -inis, n. *a sign from heaven; omen; lucky omen*, 174 [os-men, akin to *δοσα*]

omnī-pōtens, -tis, adj. *almighty* [omnis, possum]

omnis, -e, adj. *every; all*

ōpācus, -a, -um, adj. *shady; so dark*

ōpēra, -ae, f. *service, labour, aid*

op-pōno, -pōsui, -pōsītum, -ēre, v. a. *I place over against; oppose* [ob, pono]
opto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I choose; wish for, covet*
ōpulentia, -ae, f. *wealth* [opulens, ops]
ōpus, -ēris, n. *a work*
ōra, -ae, f. *a border, shore, sea-coast; region*
ōrācūlum, -i, n. *an oracle* [= deorum oratio (Cic.); fr. oro]
ōrātor, -ōris, m. *a speaker; ambassador* [oro]
orbis, -is, m. *a circle; round dish; the world; continent*, 224
ordior, orsus sum, -īri, v. dep. *I begin; orsa* 435 n. *words begun*
ordo, -īnis, m. *a row; order, series*, 44; *class*, 152; *abl. in order, so ex ordine in a row*, 177, *in due order*, 139 [ordior]
orgia, -ōrum, n. plur. *frantic revels, orgies, esp. Bacchic* [ὄργια]
ōriens, -tis, m. *the Rising Sun; East* [orior]
ōrigo, -īnis, f. *the earliest beginning; origin; pedigree*, 371 [orior]
ōrion, -ōnis, and -ōnis, m. *the constellation so called; storm-bringing*, 719 n. [Ὠρίων]
ōrior, ortus sum, -īri, v. dep. *I arise; appear; spring from*, 206
ornātus, -ūs, m. *adornment; vestments* [orno]

orno, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I adorn; deck out, fit out*
ōro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I speak*, 446 n.; *beseech, pray* [os, oris]
os, ōris, n. *mouth; face*, 575; *lips; pl. forms, aspects*, 328
os, ossis, n. *a bone* [ὀστέον]
Osci, -ōrum, m. *the ancient people of Campania*, 730 n. [Opici and Opsci]
ostendo, -di, -sum and -tum, -ēre, v. a. *I spread before; show* [obs, tendo]
ostento, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I display; show off* [intens. of ostendo]
ostrum, -i, n. *a sea-snail, from which was extracted the Tyrian purple*, 277, etc. [ὄστρεον, oyster]
Othrys, -yos, m. *a mountain in Thessaly*, 675
ōvis, -is, f. *a ewe; sheep* [ōis]
Pāchynum, -i, n. *the S.E. promontory of Sicily*
Paeōnius, -a, -um, adj. *of Paeon, god of medicine*, 769 n. [Παιών]
pālam, adv. *openly; as prep. takes abl.*
Pallas, -ādis, f. *the goddess Pallas who gave mortals the olive, emblem of peace* [Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη]
palma, -ae, f. *a palm tree or branch; token of victory*, 655; *the palm of the hand*, 503 [πάλαμη]
pālūs, -ūdis, f. *a marsh, pool*

pampīneus, -a, -um, adj.
wrapped with vine tendrils
or leaves [pampinus]

pando, -i, pansum and passum,
 -ēre, v. a. *I spread open*, 164

pār, pāris, adj. *equal*: paribus
 auspiciis, 256 n., see aus-
 picium; as subst. n. *a pair*,
match

parco, pēperci rarely parsi,
 parsum and -cītum, -ēre,
 v. n. *I am forbearing to*;
spare, with dat.

pāreo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, v. n. *I*
appear; *obey*, submit to

pārens, -tis, m. and f. *a*
parent, pl. *forefathers*, 172
 [pario]

pārio, pēpēri, partum, -ēre,
 v. a. *I bring forth*; *acquire*,
get, 598

Pāris, -idis, m. son of Priam
 and Hecuba, by carrying
 off Helen caused Trojan war
 pārīter, adv. *equally, evenly*,
in like manner, as well [par]

pāro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I make ready; *prepare*

pars, -tis, f. *a part, portion*,
half; 69, 70, *the same quar-*
ters of the sea or land; 709,
in p. to share; pars ... pars,
 624, *some ... others*

Parthi, -ōrum, m. the people
 of a district below Hyr-

cania, S.E. of the Caspian
 partus, -ūs, m. *offspring, birth*:
 furtivum partu, 660, *the*
fruit of a secret amour
 [pārio]

parvus, -a, -um, adj. comp.
 minor, superl. minimus,
small [parum, παῦρος]

pasco, pāvi, pastum, -ēre, v.
 a. and n. *I feed, nourish*;
grow, 391 [βόσκω]

passus, -ūs, m. *a pace*; i.e.
 the space covered between
 the outstretched feet
 [pando]

pastor, -ōris, m. *a shepherd*
 [pasco]

pastōrālis, -e, adj. *of a*
shepherd [pastor.]

pastus, -ūs, m. *feeding*;
pasture [pasco]

pāteo, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. n. *I*
lie open

pāter, -tris, m. *a father*;
 Pater, *The Father*, i.e.
 Jupiter; patres, often, *the*
elders, senate [πατήρ]

pātēra, -ae, f. *an open saucer-*
like dish [pateo]

pāternus, -a, -um, adj. *of a*
father, fatherly, father's

pātiens, -tis, adj. *patient*
 mostly with gen.; with
 acc. 490 [patior]

pātior, passus sum, pati, v.
 dep. *bear, suffer, endure*

pātria, -ae, f. *fatherland*

pātrius, -a, -um, adj. *of a*
father or country; *heredi-*
tary, ancestral; *due to his*
father, 766

pātūlus, -a, -um, adj. *standing*
open [pateo]

paulatim, adv. *by degrees*
 [paulus]

pāvidus, -a, -um, adj. *trem-*
bling, in terror, full of fear
 [pavor]

pāvor, -ōris, m. *a trembling*
 with the excitement of fear,
 joy, terror, etc. [paveo]

pax, *pācis*, *f.* *peace, league*
[PAC-as in *pac-iscor*, *pango*,
etc.]

pecten, *-īnis*, *m.* *a weaver's*
comb [κερκίς]

pecto, *pexi*, *pexum*, *-ēre*, *v.*
a. *I comb* [πέκω]

pectus, *-ōris*, *n.* *the breast;*
heart; seat of affections

pēcus, *-ōris*, *n.* *cattle*

pēdēs, *-ītis*, *m.* *one who goes*
afoot; pl. footmen, infan-
try; as adj. on foot [ped-, *i*;
comp. *al-it*, *equ-it*, etc.]

pēlāgus, *-i*, *n.* *open sea*
[πέλαγος]

pellis, *-is*, *f.* *a fell; skin,*
hide

pello, *pēpūli*, *pulsum*, *-ēre*, *v.*
a. *I drive; drive away; of*
sound, strike, 702

pelta, *-ae*, *f.* *a small leather*
shield, 743 *n.* [πέλητη]

Pēnātes, *-ium*, *m. plur.* *house-*
hold gods; guardians of the
stores [penus]

pendeo, *pēpendi*, *no sup.* *-ēre*,
v. n. *I am hanging*

pendo, *pēpendi*, *-sum*, *-ēre*,
v. a. *I cause to hang; hang;*
weigh; pay

pēnētrāle, *-is*, *n.* *chiefly in*
plur. penetralia, the in-
most chambers; sanctuary,
chapel, 59

penetro, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, *v.*
a. and n. *I penetrate; pierce*
into [pen-]

pēnītus, *adv.* *in the inmost*
parts; thoroughly [pen-;
penates, penetro, etc.]

pēnūria, *-ae*, *f.* *hunger, want*
[πείνα]

pēr, *prep. with acc.* *through*
of space and time; owing
to, over, along; per mutua,
66, *see mutuus*

per-cīpio, *-cēpi*, *-ceptum*, *-ēre*,
v. a. *I take entirely; thor-*
oughly feel, 356; *perceive*
[-cāpio]

per-curro, *-curri*, *-cursum*,
-ēre, *v. a. and n.* *I run*
through

per-cūtio, *-cussi*, *-cussum*,
-ēre, *v. a.* *I strike, knock*
through; strike [-quatio]

per-do, *-dīdi*, *-dītum*, *-ēre*, *v.*
a. *I put through; destroy,*
lose utterly

per-erro, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *-āre*, *v.*
a. *I lose my way through;*
wander over

per-fīcio, *-fēcī*, *-fectum*, *-ēre*,
v. a. *I accomplish* [-facio]

per-fīdus, *-a*, *-um*, *adj.* *break-*
ing faith; false [-fides]

per-fundo, *-fūdī*, *-fūsum*, *-ēre*,
v. a. *I pour through; bathe*

Pergāma, *-orum*, *n. plur. or*
-us, or -um, *the citadel of*
Troy, 322

pēricūlum or **pēriclum**, *i*, *n.*
danger, peril [perior, perit-
tus]

per-lābor, *-lapsus sum*, *-labi*,
v. dep. *I glide; slip through*

per-misceo, *-cui*, *-stum*, *or*
-xtum, *-ēre*, *v. a.* *I mix*
thoroughly, confound

pēro, *-ōnis*, *m.* *a high boot;*
jack-boot, 690

per-pētus, *-a*, *-um*, *adj.* *en-*
during throughout; ever-
lasting; long ranged tables,
176 [-patior]

- per-tempto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I try thoroughly*; 355, *steal over*
- per-verto, -i, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I turn round*; *upset*; *twist in the wrong direction*; *pervert, thwart*
- pes, pēdis, m. *the foot* [ποὺς, ποδ-ός, Eng. pad]
- pestī-fer, -a, -um, adj. *plague-bringing*, [pestis; fero]
- pestis, -is, f. *a plague*; *the fell fiend, the Mischief*, 505
- pēto, -īvi and -ii, -itum, -ēre, v. a. *I make for or after*; *aim at*; *seek*; often *pelt*
- phārētra, -ae, f. *a quiver* [φάρετρα]
- Phoebī-gēna, -ae, m. *son of Phoebus*; viz. Aesculapius, 773 [-gigno]
- Phoebus, -i, m. *the 'blazing one'*; *Sun God* [Φοῖβος]
- Phrýgla, -ae, f. *a country of Asia Minor (interior) E. of Mysia where Troy was*
- Phrýgius, a, -um, adj. *Phrygian*: as subst. *a Phrygian*
- Phryx, -ýgis, m. *a Phrygian*
- pictus. See pingo
- Picus, -i, m. *son of Saturnus, father of Faunus, changed into a woodpecker*, 48, 191
- pīget, -uit and pīgitum est, -ēre, v. *impers. one loathes, feels disgusted*; acc. of pers., gen. of thing
- pīlum, -i, n. *a heavy javelin used by Roman infantry*, 664
- pingo, -nxi, pictum, -ēre, v. a. *I paint; embroider*, 277; picti scuta Labici, 796, *the Labici with painted shields*
- pinguis, -e, adj. *fat, rich, unctuous* [πίων]
- pinna, -ae, f. *a feather*; *wing*; ? *palisades or battlements on agger*, 159 [penna]
- pīnus, -ūs and -i, f. *a fir tree*; *pine torch*, 397 [πίτυς]
- pius, -a, -um, adj. *good*; *affectionate, kindly, leal, loyal*; *feeling souls*, 401
- plācābilis, -e, adj. *easy to appease*; *good-natured* [placo]
- plācidus, -a, -um, adj. *calm*; *peaceful* [placeo]
- plāga, -ae, f. *a blow*; *stroke, lash* [πληγή]
- plāga, -ae, f. *a region*; 226, *zone* [? πλάξ, πλακός]
- planta, -ae, f. *a sprout, scion*; *the sole of the foot*
- plēnus, -a, -um, adj. *full* [pleo]
- plumbum, -i, n. *lead*, 687
- plūrimus, -a, -um, adj. *superl. of multus, very many, most*
- plus, adj., comp. of multus and adv., *more* [πλέον]
- Plūton, -ōnis, m. *god of the Nether regions*, 327 [Πλούτων]
- poena, -ae, f. *a payment*; *punishment; penalty* [ποινή]
- pol-luo, -lui, -lūtum, -ēre, v. a. *I pollute*; *defile* [? luo]
- pōmum, -i, n. *fruit of any kind*
- pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, -ēre, v. a. *I put or lay down*; *place*; *set limit to*; *set up*, 629; *give*, 63; *nautical, fell, was lulled of wind*, 27

- pontus**, -i, m. *the sea* [πόντος]
pōpūlus, -i, m. *the people*
porta, -ae, f. *a city gate*
 [POR-, porto]
por-tendo, -i, -tum, -ēre, v. a.
foreshow; point out [pro,
 tendo]
por-tentum, -i, n. *a portent;*
omen [portendo]
portus, -ūs, m. *a harbour;*
in limine portus, 598, see
note [akin to porta]
posco, pōposci, no sup. -ēre,
 v. a. *I demand*
pos-sum, pōtui, posse, v. n.
irreg. I am able, can: potui,
309 n., lowered myself to
[pot- is, sum]
post, prep. with acc. *after*
postērus, -a, -um, adj. comp.
posterior, superl. postrēmus,
coming after; next [post]
postls, -is, m. *a door-post*
 [pon-, posit-]
post-quam, adv. and conj.
after that; as soon as;
when
pōtens, -tis, adj. and pr. part.
of possum; powerful, able;
with gen. promissi potens,
541, capable of executing
her promise
pōtestas, -ātis, f. *ableness;*
power; opportunity [pos-
 sum]
prae, prep. with abl. *before,*
of space and time; in
comparison with; in spite
of; from same stem are
formed adjectival comp.
and superl.; compared as
an adj. prior and primus,
former and first
prae-ceps, -cipitis, adj. *head-*
long; rushing [-caput]
prae-cipūē, adv. *chiefly, espe-*
cially, above others [-capio]
prae-cordia, -orum, n. plur.
the midriff, between heart
and lungs [-cor]
praeda, -ae, f. *prey; booty*
praedo, -ōnis, m. *a pirate;*
robber [praeda]
prae-fēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre,
 v. a. *I bear in front; prof-*
fer, 237
prae-fīgo, -fixi, -xum, -ēre,
 v. a. *I fasten in front; pre-*
fix, tip with, 817
praegnans, -ntis, adj. *preg-*
nant [prae, ? genans]
Praeneste, -is, n. *a town of*
Latium, with temple of
Fortune, 682; now Pales-
trina, 678 n.
Praenestīnus, -a, -um, adj. *of*
Praeneste, 678 n.
prae-sēpe, -is, n. *a fold, pen;*
stable, 275 [-sepio]
prae-sīdeo, -sēdi, -sessum,
 -ēre, v. n. *I preside; with*
dat. preside over [-sedeo]
prae-stans, -ntis, adj. and
 part. of praesto, *surpassing;*
first-rate
praeter, prep. with acc. and
 adv. *farther ahead; be-*
side; beyond [prae with
 comp. suffix]
praetēr-ēā, adv. and conj.
besides that; furthermore
prae-ustus, -a, -um, p. part.
 of prae-uro, *burnt at the*
tip, 524
prae-vēho, -vexi, -vectum,
 -ēre, v. a. *I carry in front;*

- only in pass, e.g. 166, *ride past, go past*
- prae-vertō, -i, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I surpass; outstrip*, 807
- prātum, -i, n. *a meadow*
- præces, precum, f. defect. sing. prec-em, -i, -e, *prayers* [prec-]
- præcor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I pray, pray to*, 137; *verba precantia*, 237, *prayerful words*
- præmo, pressi, pressum, -ēre, v. a. *I press; repress, check*, 119 n.; *sit heavy upon; lock up in silence*, 103; *dicione premebat*, 737, *held beneath his firm sway*
- Prīamēiūs, -a, -um, adj. of *Priam*, King of Troy
- prīdem, adv. *long ago or since: iam pridem, now for a long time*
- prīm-aevus, -a, -um, adj. *primeval, early* [primus, aevum]
- prīmum, adv. *first; with cum, as soon as ever*, 39
- prīmus, -a, -um, superl. adj. and ord. num. *first, foremost; primi iuvenum*, 468, *the captains or chiefs of the warriors*, see prae
- prin-cīptum, -ii, n. *the beginning; abl. principio, first* [prin- for primi-ceps]
- prior, us, comp. adj. see above
- prae; *former, first*
- priscus, -a, -um, adj. *ancient, old* [pris=prae, as in pridem, pri-die, etc.]
- pro, prep. with abl. of space and time; *before, instead of* [prae; πρό]
- prō-cella, -ae, f. *a storm that hurls things forward; hurricane* [pro-cello]
- prōcul, adv. *far off, afar*
- proellum, -i, n. *a skirmish; battle* [akin to πρὸς]
- prō-fīciscor, -fectus sum, -i, v. dep. *I make forward; set forth* [facio]
- prō-fūgus, -a, -um, adj. *fugitive; exiled; as subst. an exile* [-fugio]
- prō-fundus, -a, -um, adj. *deep; 515, to their inmost depths; as subst. profundum, i, n., the deep sea*
- prō-gēnies, -ēi, f. *offspring; 97, daughter* [pro, gigno]
- prō-hībeo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, v. a. *I forbid; withhold* [-habeo]
- prōles, -is, f. *offspring, son* [pro, olesco]
- prōmissum, -i, n. *promise* [promitto]
- prō-mitto, -mīsi, -missum, -ēre, v. a. *I let down in front; let grow; hence of speech, I send forth, promise*
- prō-nūba, -ae, f. *a woman who attends to a bride*, 319 n.
- prōpēro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. and n. *I hasten or hurry on, push on, am eager* [properus]
- prōprius, -a, -um, adj. *one's own; peculiar*
- prōra, -ae, f. *the fore part of a ship; prow* [πρόρα]

prō-rumpo, -rūpi, -ruptum, -ēre, v. a. and n. *I burst forth*

prō-specto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I look hard at, follow hard with my eyes*, 813, [intens. of *prospicio*]

pro-spicio, -spexi, -ctum, -ēre, v. n. and a. *I look forward; see in front*

prō-sum, -fui, *prodesse*, v. n. *I am good for something; I am of service to, profit*

prō-tinus, adv. *right forward; onwards; without break*, 601; *forthwith, at once* [-tenus]

proxīmus or **proxūmus**, -a, -um, superl. adj., comp. **prō-prior**; *nearest, next* [prope]

pūbes, -is, f. *youth; the youths of a place, chivalry*

puer, -ī, m. *a boy*

pugna, -ae, f. *boxing; a fight* [πυγμή, πύξ]

pugno, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I fight with fists; fight; inpers.* 553 [pugnus]

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. *beautiful*

pullūlo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n. *I sprout with*, 329 [pullus, ? puellus, *a chick*]

pulvērulentus, -a, -um, adj. *full of dust, amid the dust*, 625 [pulvis]

pulvis, -ēris, m. *dust*

purpūra, -ae, f. *purple* [πορφύρα]

pūrus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, pure*

pūto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I reckon up; think*

quā, adv. *where; by which way*
quādra, -ae, f. *a square; table* [quattuor]

quādrī-fidus, -a, -um, adj. *cleft in four*, 509 [quattuor, findo]

quādrū-pēs, pēdis, adj. *four-footed; as subst. an animal* [quattuor, pes]

quaero, -sīvi, -sītum, -ēre, v. a. *I seek; ask; want; get, acquire*

quālis, -e, rel. adj. *of which kind; talis ... qualis, such ... a*

quam, adv. *how, as*: q. multi volvuntur, 618 n., *multitudinous as the waves which roll*

quam-vis, adv. and conj. *how you will; however much; although; quamvis sera*, 492, *however late*

quandō-quīdem, adv. *since indeed; since*, 547

quā-re, adv. *whereby; wherefore; why?*

quasso, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I shake violently* [intens. of *quatio*]

quātio, no perf. **quassum**, -ēre, v. a. *I shake*

quattuor, num. adj. indecl. *four*

-que, conj. enclit. *and*: que ... et or que, both ... and; in 495 almost or [ré]

quercus, -ūs, f. *an oak*

questus, -ūs, m. *a complaint; moan*, 501 [queror]

qui, **quae**, **quod**, rel. pr. and adj. *who, which, what, quis = quibus*, 799

- qui, quae, quod, interrog. adj.
who? what? which?
 quid? interrog. adv. *how?*
why? what? [quis]
 quies, -ētis, f. *rest, sleep,*
whence
 quies-co, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, v.
n. I grow quiet; rest
 quīn, adv. *nay more; conj.*
but that, that not; often
with et or etiam, moreover
[qui, ne]
 quīni, -ae, -a, num, adj. distr.
five each; five, 538 [quin-
que]
 quinque, num. adj. indecl.
five
 Quirīnālīs, -e, adj. of *Quir-*
inus, the name under which
Romulus was worshipped,
187 n.
 Quirites, -ium, m. plur. the
people of Cures (Correse);
usually found in the phrase
Populus Romanus Quirites
(or -ium) 710 n.
 quis, quae, quid, interrog. pr.
who? which? what?
 quis, quā, quid, indef. pr.
any one or thing
 quis-quam, quic-quam, indef.
 pr. *any one, only after*
negatives, or where a ne-
gation is implied
 quis-que, quae-que, quod-
 que (adj.) and quid-que
 (subst.), indef. pr. *each,*
every
 quo, adv. *to what or which*
place, whither, where
 quo, conj. *in order that,*
usually with compara-
tives
 quod, conj. *because; that:*
quod si, but if
 quondam, adv. *once upon a*
time; sometimes, 378, 699;
formerly [quidam]
 quōquē, adv. *also*
 quum, see cum above
 rābīdus, -a, -um, adj. *raving,*
maddened, 451 [rabies]
 rābies, -em, f. *rage, madness;*
maddening lure, 479
 rādīus, -i, m. *any kind of a*
rod; ray i.e. sunbeam
 rādo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I*
scrape; skirt, 10
 rāmus, -i, m. *a bough [? rad-*
mus and akin to radix]
 rāpīdus, -a, -um, adj. *tearing*
away; rapid [rāpio]
 rāpio, -ui, -ptum, -ēre, v. a.
I seize; snatch up, tear from,
carry off, rob; drag after
me, hurry forward, 725.
 neut. sing. rāpto, 749, *the*
spoil
 rastrum, -i, n. *mattock, rake*
 rātīs, -is, f. *a raft; ship*
[akin to ἐρέσω, ἐρε-μὸν]
 raucus, -a, -um, adj. *hoarse*
[ravicus, ravus]
 rēcens, -ntis, adj. *fresh;*
modern
 rē-cīdīvus, -a, -um, adj. *re-*
stored; rebuilt, 322 [recīdo]
 rē-cīpio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -ēre,
 v. a. *I retake; recover, res-*
cue, receive
 rēclūdo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v. a.
I shut back, i.e. I open;
reveal
 rē-condo, -dīdi, -dītum, -ēre,
 v. a. *I hide away, 774*

- rě-cōquo**, -xi, -ctum, -ěre, v. a. *I cook again, forge anew*, 636
- rēcuro**, -curri, no sup. -ěre, v. n. *I run or hasten back*
- rě-curvus**, -a, -um, adj. *hooked back; crooked*, 513
- rě-cūso**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I decline; struggle against*, 16
- red-do**, -didi, -dītum, -ěre, v. a. *I give back; restore, return; give forth, utter*
- rěd-eo**, -ivi and -ii, -ītum, -īre, v. n. *I go back; return; return from pasture*, 538
- rě-fěro**, ret-tūli, relātum, -ferre, v. a. *I bear back; utter in reply, reply, relate; te parentem refert*, 49 n., *owes birth to thee or speaks of thee as his parent; se refert*, 286 etc., *returns*
- rě-fūgio**, -fūgi, no sup. -ěre, v. a. and n. *I shrink from*, 618; 500, *flee back*
- rě-fundo**, -fūdi, -fūsum, -ěre, v. a. *I pour back*, 225 n.; *fling back*
- rěgālis**, -e, adj. *kingly, royal*
- rěgia**, -ae, f. (sc. domus), *a royal abode; palace*
- rěgīna**, -ae, f. *a queen* [rego]
- rěgio**, -ōnis, f. *a quarter or region of the heavens or the earth (a word used in augury); direction, steering*, 215 [rego]
- rěgius**, -a, -um, adj. *of a king; royal* [rex]
- regnātor**, -ōris, m. *a sovereign* [regno]
- regnum**, -i, n. *a reign; realm; sovereignty* [rex]
- rěgo**, -xi, -ctum, -ěre, v. a. *I direct; rule, govern* [REG-]
- rě-lěgo**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I send out of the way; banish; with dat. very rare*, 775 n.
- rě-ligio**, -ōnis, f. *reverence for the gods; superstition; hallowing*, 172; *religious scruple* [re, ligo]
- rě-ligo**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I bind back; moor of a ship*, 106
- rě-linguo**, -liqui, -ctum, -ěre, v. a. *I leave behind*
- rě-liquiae**, -ārum, f. plur. *remnants* [relinquo]
- rě-mordeo**, no perf. -sum, -ěre, v. a. *I bite back; gnaw, haunt*, 402
- reor**, rātus sum, rēri, v. dep. *I think; I throw*, 273 [res]
- rě-pello**, reppūli, re-pulsum, -ěre, v. a. *I push back; thrust away*
- rěpente**, adv. *unexpectedly; so suddenly*
- rě-pěrio**, rep-pěri, rě-pertum, -ire, v. a. *I get again; find; invent* [pario]
- rě-pertor**, -ōris, m. *an inventor*, 772
- rě-pěto**, -ivi or -ii, -ītum, -ěre, v. a. *I trace back*, 241; *re-seek; remember*, 123
- re-pleo**, -ēvi, -ētum, -ěre, v. a. *I refill, fill up, fill*
- rě-pōno**, -pōsui, -pōsītum, -ěre, v. a. *I replace, restore, put away*

rē-porto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v.
a. *I carry back; report,*
167 etc.

rē-posco, no perf. or sup.
-ēre, v. a. *I demand back;*
with double acc. *claim*
again from, 606

rē-quiŕo, -sīvi, -sītum, -ēre,
v. a. *I seek again and*
again, 460; *ask for,* 625
[-quaero]

res, rei, f. *a thing; event; pl.*
things, affairs, matters, etc.
rerum habenae, 600, *the*
reins of empire; maxima
rerum, 602, *mightiest power*
of the earth

rē-sēro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v.
a. *I unbolt* [-sera]

rē-ses, -īdis, adj. *sluggish,*
[rēsideo]

rē-sīdeo, -sēdi, -sessum, -ēre,
v. n. *I sit back; lulled of*
wind, 27

rē-sisto, -stīti, no sup. -ēre,
v. n. *I stand back; halt;*
stand my ground, 586

rē-sōno, -āvi, no sup. -āre,
v. n. and a. *I resound;*
make to ring or resound,
12 n.

re-spergo, -si, -sum, -ēre, v.
a. *I sprinkle back; be-*
sprinkle, 547

re-spīcio, -exi, -ctum, -ēre, v.
n. and a. *I look back; look*
at, 454

re-sponsum, -i, n. *an answer,*
esp. of an oracle, 86, 102
[-spondeo]

re-sto, -stīti, no sup. -āre, v.
a. *I stand back: stand*
fast; remain

re-tracto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
v. a. *I re-handle; grasp*
again, after disuse, 694

rē-vōco, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v.
a. *I recall; recover,* 769

rex, rēgis, m. *a king* [rego]
Rhēā, -ae, f. *an old Italian*
name of a woman, 659; *so*
mother of Romulus and
Remus was named

rīgo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I water; moisten

rīmor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep.
I grub up; rummage for,
508 [rima]

rīpa, -ae, f. *the bank of a*
river, as opposed to litus,
the sea shore; but not
always

rītū, adv. *duly* [cf. rītus]

rītus, -ūs, m. *a religious cere-*
mony; manner, fashion,
mostly in abl. sing.

rīvus, -i, m. *a small stream,*
brook

rōbur, -ōris, n. *oak; timber;*
strength, 610

rōgo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I ask

Rōma, -ae, f. *the city of*
Rome

roscidus, -a, -um, adj. *dewy,*
wet [ros]

rōseus, -a, -um, adj. *of the*
rose; rose-coloured, 28

Rōsēus, -a, -um, adj. *of Rosea,*
in the valley of Velinus,
near Reate, 712

rostrum, -i, n. *a beak; ships'*
beaks, 186 [rodo]

rūbesco, rūbui, no sup. -ēre,
v. n. incept. *I grow red;*
blush

rūdo, -īvi, -itum, -ēre, v. n.

I roar; bray, etc.

Rūfrae, -ārum, f. plur. a

town of Campania, 739

rūga, -ae, f. a wrinkle

rūmor, -ōris, m. common talk;
rumour

rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, -ēre, v.

a. *I burst, burst up, break*

ruo, -i, -itum and rūtum, -ēre,

v. n. and a. *I fall to pieces;*
rush, run, tear along

rūpes, -is, f. a rock

rursus, adv. back again, 491
[re-versus]

rus, rūris, n. the country, as
opposed to town; *rura*, the
fields

Rūtulus, -a, -um, adj. *Rutulian*,

and as subst. a *Rutulian*;

pl. the *Rutulians*, the peo-
ple of Turnus, whose
capital was Ardea in
Latium, 795 n.

Sābellus, -a, -um, adj. *Sabine*
[Sabinulus from Sabinus]

Sābinus, -a, -um, adj. *Sabine*;

as subst. a *Sabine*, Italian
people near the Latins

Sābinus, -i, m. son of Sancus,
178

sācer, -cra, -crum, adj. *sacred*

sācerdos, -ōtis, m. and f.
priest or priestess [sacer]

Sācrānus, -a, -um, adj. of the
Sacranī, 796

sācrī-lēgus, -a, -um, adj.

picking up sacred things;
temple-robbing; guilty, 595 n.

sācro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.

I make sacred, consecrate
[sacer]

saepio, -psi, -ptum, -īre, v. a.

I hedge in; shut up, 600
[sepes]

saeta, -ae, -f. a bristle; thick
hair, mane, 790

saetī-ger, -a, -um, adj. bristle-
wearing; bristly [-gero]

saevio, -ii, -itum, -īre, v. n. *I*
rage, rave, ramp furiously,
18, [saevus]

saevus, -a, -um, adj. *savage*,
cruel

sāgitta, -ae, f. an arrow

sālignus, -a, -um, adj. of
willow, osier [salix]

saltus, -ūs, m. a forest
pasture; glade

salve! v. def. *hail!* *salvete*,

salvere, salvebis, and

? *salveo*, the other parts
found [salvus]

salvus, -a, -um, adj. *safe and*
sound [salus]

Sāmos or **Sāmus**, -i, f. an is-
land in the Aegean

Sāmō-thrācia, -ae, an island
near the coast of Thrace

sanctus, -a, -um, adj. *sancti-*
fied; sancta fides, 365,
plighted troth [sancio]

sanguīnēus, -a, -um, adj.
bloody, bloodshot, 399

sanguis, -inis, m. *blood; race*

Sarnus, -i, m. a river of
Campania, mod. Sarno,
738 n.

Sarrastes, -ium, m. a people
of Campania, near the
Sarnus, 738 n.

Sātīcūlus, -i, m. a *Saticulan*,
man of Saticula, 729 n.

sātis, adv. *enough, sufficiently*;
a match, 470

Sătŭra, -ae, f. sc. palus, a lake in Latium, 801 n.

Sătŭrnius, -a, -um, adj. of *Saturnus*, esp. *Saturnia*, daughter of *Saturn*, epithet of *Juno*

Sătŭrnus, -i, m. the most ancient of the Italian deities [satur, sero]

sătus, -a, -um, p. part. of sero; used frequently with abl.; thus s. *Anchisa*, *Hercule*, 'son of *Anchises*, *Hercules*,' etc., 152, 656

saucius, -a, -um, adj. wounded

saxum, -i, n. a stone; rock

scēlērātus, -a, -um, p. part. scelero; polluted; impious, wicked, guilty, from

scēlus, -ēris, n. sin; guilt, crime

scepŭrum, -i, n. a staff; royal sceptre; pl. 369, dominions [σκήπτρον]

scīndo, scīdi, scissum, -ēre, v. a. I cut, split, cleave

scōpŭlus, -i, m. a projecting rock, peak, cliff [σκόπελος]

scŭtum, -i, n. an oblong shield of boards and leather [σκούτος]

Scylla, -ae, f. a dangerous rock; also the sea-monster who haunted it, see iii. 424.

se. See sui

Sēbēthis, -Idis, f. name of a nymph; mother of *Oebalus*, 734

sēco, -ui, -ctum, -āre, v. a. I cut; divide of a river, 717

sē-crētus, -a, -um, adj. and part. separated; secret, remote, 774 [-cerno]

sēcundo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. I favour; second, 259 [secundus]

sēcundus, -a, -um, adj. num. following; second; favourable; breeze that follows aft, 23; fluvio secundo, down stream, 494 [sequor]

sēcŭris, -is, f. an axe [seco]

sē-cŭrus, -a, -um, adj. free from care; careless of, 304, with gen. [se = sine, cura]

sed, conj. adv. but; still [se-, sēd- in comp. = sine]

sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, -ēre, v. n. I sit; rest in, 201; is settled, fixed, determined on, 368, 611

sēdes, -is, f. a seat, resting place; settlement, 158; house, abode; hall, 175 [sēdeo]

sēges, -ētis, f. a corn field; standing crop; corn land

segnis, -e, adj. slow; inactive; listless

sēmen, -inis, n. seed [serimen, sero]

semper, adv. for ever; always

sēnectŭs, -ŭtis, f. old age, from

sēnex, -is, adj. old; subst. an old man; iam senior, some what advanced in years, 46, 736

sensus, -us, m. sense, perception [sentio]

sententia, -ae, f. an opinion; resolution, 611, from

sentio, sensi, sensum, -īre, v. a. I feel; perceive; think, 434 n.

sēquor, **sēcūtus sum**, **sēqui**,
v. dep. *I follow, pursue*

sēro, **sēvi**, **sātum**, **serēre**, v.
a. *I sow; scatter, disseminate*. For **satus**, see above

serpens, -tis, f. *a crawling animal; serpent, snake* [**serpo**]

sertum, -i, n. *a wreath; garland* [**sero**, -ui, = εἶπω]

sērus, -a, -um, adj. *late; too late*, 597

servo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I keep; save; preserve

sese, reduplicated acc. of **sui**
sētius or **sēcius**, adv. comp.
of **sēcus**, *otherwise; haud s.*

781, *no whit the less however*
in spite of his father's death
seu. See **sive**

Sēvērus, -i, m. name of a
mountain in central Apen-
nine range, 713

si, conj. *if*, the ordinary con-
ditional particle [εἰ]

sībilo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n.
I hiss, 447 [**sibilus**]

sic, adv. *thus; so*; 668, *in*
this guise

Sicāni, -ōrum, m. an ancient
people of Italy on the
Tiber, 795 n.

Sicūlus, -a, -um, adj. *Sicilian*
289

Sidicīnus, -a, -um, adj. *Sidi-
cine, of the Sidicini*, in
Campania, chief town Tea-
num, 727 n.

Idus, -ēris, n. *a constellation;
the sky*, 767

Sigēūs, -a, -um, adj. *of*
Sigeum, a promontory in
Troas, and town

signo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I mark

signum, -i, n. *a mark; sign;
standard; constellation*, 138

sīlens, -ntis, adj. *silent*

silva, -ae, f. *a wood*

Silvia, -ae, f. dr. of Tyrrheus,
487

sīmīlis, -e, adj. *like*, with
dat. 502

sīmul, adv. *at the same time;
as soon as*

sīmūlācrum, -i, n. *an image;
phantom; likeness* [**similis**]

sīmūlo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v.
a. *I feign; counterfeit*, 385
[**similis**]

sīnē, prep. with abl. *without;
apart from; sine more,
unrestrained, ungoverned*
[**se**, **sed**-]

sīnister, -tra, -trum, adj. *on*
the left; left, 689

sīno, **sīvi**, **sītum**, -ēre, v. a.
I let alone; allow, permit,
270

sīnus, -ūs, m. *fold of a gar-
ment; bosom, lap*

sītus, -ūs, m. *mouldiness,
filth that comes of being let
alone or of lying in one
place*, 440 [**sino**]

sive or **seu**, conj. *or if*: **sive**
... **sive**, *whether ... or if*

sōcer, -i, m. *a father-in-law*
[ἐκυπός]

sōcio, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I join together; ally, unite,
96, from

sōcius, -i, m. *comrade, ally,
companion*

sol, **sōlis**, m. *sun*: personified,
Sol, the Sun God, 11

- sōleo, sōlītus sum, -āre, v. n.
semi-dep. *I am wont, accustomed*
- sōlītus, -a, -um, part. of soleo,
as adj. *accustomed, usual*
- sōllum, -ii, n. *a throne*
- sollīcītus, -a, -um, adj. *wholly
aroused, uneasy; troubled*
[? sollus, cieo, 81 n.]
- sōlum, -i, n. *ground; soil;*
base on which something
rests, so lll, it means a
plate
- sōlus, -a, -um, adj. *alone,*
only
- solvere, -i, -ūtum, -ēre, v. a. *I*
loose, loosen; pay
- somnī-fer, -a, -um, adj. *sleep-*
bringing
- somnus, -i, m. *sleep*
- sōnītus, -ūs, m. *a sound;*
roaring, 567, from
- sōno, -ui, -ītum, -āre, v. n.
and a. *I sound*
- sōnor, -ōris, m. *noise; crack-*
ling, 462 [sono]
- Sōracte, -is, n. *a mountain in*
Etruria; now Monte di S.
Silvestro, 696
- sōror, -ōris, f. *a sister*
- sors, -tis, f. *a lot; an ora-*
cular response, 254 etc.
- spargo, -sī, -sum, -ēre, v. a.
I scatter; sprinkle; shoot,
687 [σπέρω]
- spātium, -ii, n. *space; race-*
course, see 381 n.; curvatis
spatiis, round and round,
?=gyro of 379
- spēcūla, -ae, f. *a look-out,*
watch-tower [specio]
- spēcūlor, -ātus sum, -āri, v.
dep. *I spy out [specula]*
- spēcus, -ūs or -i, m. f. and n.
a cave, grotto [σπήος]
- sperno, sprēvi, sprētum, -ēre,
v. a. *I despise, scorn*
- spēro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a.
I hope for; expect [spes]
- spīcūlum, -i, n. dim. *a little*
spike; arrow-head, spear-
point; javelin, arrow [spica]
- spīrācūlum, -i, n. *an air-hole,*
568, from
- spīro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n.
I breathe; pant, 510; ?stink-
ing, 753
- splendeo, no perf. or sup.
-ēre, v. n. *I shine*
- spōlio, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v.
a. *I rob; despoil, 599*
[spolium]
- spontē, abl. fr. obsolete sponso,
f. mostly with mea, tua, sua,
of one's own accord [spon-
deo]
- spūma, -ae, f. *foam*
- spūmēus, -a, -um, adj. *foamy*
[spuma]
- stābūlum, -i, n. *a stall: stable*
[sto]
- stagnum, -i, n. *pool, swamp*
- stātuo, -ui, -ūtum, -ēre, *I*
set; set up; establish, from
stātus, -ūs, m. a setting; state,
condition [sto or sisto]
- stellans, -ntis, adj. *starry*
[stella]
- sterno, strāvi, strātum, -ēre,
v. a. *I strew; lay low or*
prostrate; spread out, 88
[στροπέω]
- stīmūlus, -i, m. *a goad*
[στίλξ]
- stīpes, -ītis, m. *stock of a*
tree; stake, 507, 524

- stirps, -is, f. the lower part of the stock including the roots of a tree, 293; *stock, race*, 99 etc.
- sto, stēti, stātum, stāre, v. n. *I stand; am established*, 553 [STA-]
- strīdo or -eo, -di, no sup. -ēre, or -ēre, v. n. *I scream; whiz, creak, hiss*, etc.
- strīdor, -ōris, m. *a creaking, hissing, buzzing*, etc.
- stringo, -nxi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I rub hard; draw tight; strip; draw sword*
- stūpē-fācio, -fēci, -factum, -ēre, v. a. *I make stupid, from*
- stūpeo, -ui, no sup. -ēre, v. n. and a. *I am amazed, struck silly at*
- Sty-gius, -a, -um, adj. *Stygian, of the Styx, a river of Hell*
- sūb, prep. with acc. and abl. as motion or rest is implied, *under*; with acc. *up to*, 527 n.; with abl. *sub imagine*, 179, *in his statue*; *sera sub nocte*, 16, *in the late night*
- sub-do, -didi, -dītum, -ēre, v. a. *I put under; subdue*
- sūb-eo, -ivi and -ii, -ītum, -ire, v. n. and a. *I go under; approach, enter*
- sūber, -ēris, n. *the cork tree*, 742
- sūb-īgo, -ēgi, -actum, -ēre, v. a. *I drive under; reduce to subjection; compel*, 214; *rub down, grind*, 627 [-ago]
- sub-līcio, -iēcī, -iectum, -ēre, v. a. *I throw under; place beneath*, 110 [-iacio]
- sūbito, adv. *suddenly of the unforeseen, from*
- sūbitus, -a, -um, -adj. *sudden; unforeseen*, 67 [sub, eo]
- sub-lābor, -lapsus sum, -i, v. dep. *I glide under; penetrate*, 354
- sublatus. See tollo
- sub-llimis, -e, adj. *lifted from below; aloft* [-levimis, -levo]
- sub-mōveo, -mōvī, mōtum, -ēre, v. a. *I remove; separate*, 226
- suc-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, -ēre, v. n. and a. *I go under; enter; follow next* [sub-]
- suc-cendo, -di, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I kindle from below, fire* [sub-]
- suc-cingo, -nxi, -nctum, -ēre, v. a. *I gird from below; gird up* [sub-]
- sūdis, or -ēs, -is, f. *a stake*, 524
- sūdor, -ōris, m. *sweat*
- sug-gēro, -gessi, -gestum, -ēre, v. a. *I bring under, lay beneath*, 463 [sub-]
- sui, sibi, se or sese, 3rd pers. pr. reflexive, *him-, her-, it-self, themselves*
- sulfūreus, -a, -um, adj. *sulphurous* [sulfur]
- sum, fui, esse, fūtūrus, v. n. *I am; fortuna fuit*, 413, *its fortune is a thing of the past*; *futurus, fut. part. as adj. about to be, future* [roots ES- and FV-]

summum, -i, n. *the top*, like medium, *the middle*, from summus, -a, -um (supremus), superl. adj. *highest, top-most, top of* [superus, superior]

sūmo, -mpsi, -mptum, -ēre, v. a. *I take up*

sūper, adv. and prep. with acc. or abl. as motion or rest is implied, *above, in addition to, besides; upon, over; among*, 557 n.; *above all*, 462; super est, 559, see supersum

sūperbus, -a, -um, adj. *overbearing; haughty, proud* [super]

Sūpēri, -ōrum, m. pl. *the gods above*, 312 [superus]

sūpersum, -fui, -esse, v. n. *I am over, remain over*: super est by tmesis, 559

sūpērus, -a, -um, adj. *upper, higher* [super]

sup-plīcium, -ii, n. *punishment*, 597 [supplex]

sup-pōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum, -ēre, v. a. *I put under*, 283

sūpra, adv. and prep. with acc. *on the top; above*, sūpra, 32 n. [superus]

sūprēmus, -a, -um, adj. *highest, most exalted*, 220, last, see summus

surgo, surrexi, surrectum, surgēre, v. n. *I rise; stand upright* [sub, rego]

sus, suis, m. and f. *boar or sow; pig*, 17 [ūs]

sus-pendo, -di, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I hang up, support*, 810 [subs-]

sus-tīneo, -tīnui, -tentum, -ēre, v. a. *I hold up; uphold*, 786 [subs-]

suus, -a, -um, pron. adj. *reflexive, his, her, its or their own; sui, their friends or people*

Syrtis, -is, f. *a sand bank; S. major and S. minor, off the N. coast of Africa, are alluded to*, 302 [σύρτς]

tācītus, -a, -um, adj. *unwilling to speak; silent* [taceo]

tactus, -ūs, m. *touching*, 618 [tango]

taeda, -ae, f., *pitch-pine; a pine-torch; marriage torch*, 322, etc.

taenia, -ae, f. *a band; curling end of vitta*, 352 n. [ταῖνλα]

tālis, -e, dem. adj. *such, of such a kind; followed by qualis, etc., such... as*

tam, adv. *so*

tan-dem, adv. *just so far, just so long; at length* [tam, dem]

tango, tētīgi, tactum, -ēre, v. a. *I touch* [TAG akin to θίγ-]

tantum, adv. *so much; just so much, only* [tantus]

tantus, -a, -um, adj. dem. *so big, so great, so powerful, so monstrous, etc., followed by quantus, so great... as* [tam]

tāpēte, -is, n. irreg. pl. abl. *tapetis, 277, trappings, housings*

- Tartărăus**, -a, -um, adj. *of Tartarus, the nethermost Hell, hellish*
- tectum**, -i, n. *covered place; roof; house; nota tecta, 500, homestead [tego]*
- tēgo**, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I cover; roof in; protect*
- tegmen**, -inis, n. = **tegumen**
- tēgūmen**, n. *a covering; 666, skin [tego]*
- tēla**, -ae, f. *a web; warp, texture, 14 [texilla, texo; as maxilla, mala]*
- Tēlēbōae**, -arum or -um, m. *piratical people of the Taphian isles, some of whom migrated to Capreae, 735 n.*
- tellūs**, -ūris, f., *earth; personified Tellus, Earth, Mother Earth*
- Tēlon**, ? -ōnis, m. *father of Oebalus, 734*
- tēlum**, -ī, n. *a missile weapon [τῆλε]*
- temno**, -mpsi, -mptum, -ēre, v. a. *I despise*
- tempestas**, -ātis, f. *a season; weather; bad weather; storm [tempus]*
- templum**, -i, n. *a temple [tempulum, TEM-, τέμενος]*
- tempus**, -ōris, n. *a portion of time; tempora rerum, 511, the right moment; state of things, 37; temples of the head, 135 [prop. portion cut off, root TEM-]*
- tendo**, -i, -sum and -tum, v. a. *I stretch; direct; direct my course, go [TEN-, τένω]*
- tēnēbrae**, -ārum, f. plur. *darkness; shade, gloom*
- teneo**, -ui, -tum, -ēre, v. a. *I hold, occupy; control, 204; keep to, 287; se t. stands firm, 589*
- tēner**, -ēra, -ērum, adj. *tender; young*
- tēnuis**, -e, adj. *thin; fine, slender; weakening, 534, [TEN-, τένω]*
- ter**, adv. num. *thrice [tres]*
- tēres**, -ētis, adj. *smooth and round [tero]*
- tergeo**, or -o, -si, -sum, -ēre, -ēre, v. a. *I wipe or rub dry; rub, polish [tero]*
- tergum**, -i (also -us, -oris), *the back; skin of the back; hide*
- terra**, -ae, f. *dry ground; land, earth [? akin to torreo]*
- terrībilis**, -e, adj. *terrible; fearful [terreo]*
- terror**, -ōris, m. *dread; alarm, 552*
- tessera**, -ae, f. *a die (cube), hence a square block or tablet for various purposes; the watchword of an army, 637 n. [τέσσαιες]*
- testor**, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I call to witness [testis]*
- Tētrīca**, -ae, f. *a Sabine mountain, 713*
- Teucri**, -ōrum, m. *a name of the Trojans, from Teucer, son of Scamander, 155, etc.*
- Teutōnicus**, -a, -um, adj. *Teutonic = Germanic, 741*
- thālāmus**, -i, m. *a bed chamber; bridal bed, 388 n. [θάλαμος]*
- thīāsus**, -i, m. *the Bacchic dance; band of Bacchic revellers, 581 n. [θιασος]*

thōrax, -ācis, m. acc. pl. -ācās,
633, *a breast plate*; *cuirass*
[θώραξ, chest]

Thrēicius, -a, -um, adj. of
Thrace, Thracian

Thybris, -idis, acc. Thybrim,
m. *the river Tiber*, 151
[Tiberis, Tibris, Tybris,
Tiberinus, also in use]

thyrsus, -i, m. *a staff wound*
round with vine tendrils,
carried by the Bacchantes,
309 n. [θύρσος]

tiāras or tiāra, -ae, f. *turban,*
tiara [τιάρα]

Tībērīnus, -i, m. *the Tiber*
30, etc. see Thybris

Tībēris, -is, -im, m. 715, see
Thybris

Tībur, -ūris, m. *a town on*
the Anio, now Tivoli

Tīburtius, -a, -um, adj. of
Tibur

Tīburtus, -i, m. *son of Ca-*
tillus, the elder, one of
the founders of Tibur,
671 n.

tinguo, -nxi, -nctum, -ēre, v.
a, *I wet* [τέγω]

Tīrynthius, -a, -um, adj. of
Tiryns

tollo, sustūli, sublātum,
tollere, v. a. *I lift up*; *raise,*
hold aloft, take away [cf.
tolero, τλάω]

tonsa, -ae, f. *an oar*, 28
[? tundo, or tondeo]

torqueo, torsi, tortum, -ēre,
v. a. *I twist*; *roll eyes*;
whirl, hurl javelin, etc.;
fling around me, 666 n.;
tortus, *twisted*; 378 *circling*
lash

torques, -is, m. and f. *a*
twisted necklace [torqueo]

torrens, -ntis, m. *a stream*
of boiling, rushing water,
torrent [torreo]

torreo, -ui, tostum, -ēre, v.
a. *I parch*; *bake*, 720

torris, -is, m. *a firebrand*, 506
[torreo]

tortilis, -e, adj. *easily twisted*;
t. aurum, 351, *twisted gold,*
i.e. *golden necklace* [tor-
queo]

tōrus, -i, m. *a bed, couch*

torvus, -a, -um, adj. *wild,*
fierce; torvum, *adverbially,*
fiercely, 399

tōt, indef. num. adj. *so*
many; correl. to quot, *as*
many ... as

tōtiens, indef. num. adv. *so*
often [totiens ... quotiens]

tōtus, -a, -um, adj. (gen. -ius,
dat. -i) *whole, entire*

trābea, -ae, f. *a robe of state*
of kings, augurs, etc., 188,
612

trāho, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, *I drag,*
draw; *delay*, 315

trans, prep. with acc. *across,*
beyond

trans-formo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
v. a. *I transform*

trans-scribo, -psi, -ptum, -ēre,
v. a. *I write over from one*
person to another; techni-
cal word for conveying
lands; *transfer*, 422 n.

trēmor, -ōris, m. *a trem-*
bling

trēmūlus, -a, -um, adj. *trem-*
bling, quivering, shaky
[tremo]

trēpldus, -a, -um, adj. *scared; confused, alarmed* [TRE-, τρέω]

tres, tria, num. adj. *three* [τρεῖς]

tribus, -ūs, f. *a tribe* (perhaps originally a *third*) of the Roman people, 708 [tri-, tres]

trī-lix, -licis, adj. *three-leashed or looped*, 639 [tres, licium]

trī-plex, plīcis, adj. *threefold* [tres, plico]

tristis, -e, adj. *sad, gloomy; baleful*

Trī-via, -ae, f. *she of the Three-ways; Diana or Hecate*, 516 n. [tres]

Trōiā, -ae, f. *Troy*.

Trōiānus, -a, -um, of *Troy, Trojan*

Trōius, -a, -um, adj. *Trojan*
Trōs, Trōis, m. *grandson of Dardanus: also a Trojan*, 21

tu, tui, 2nd pers. pron. *thou*
tūba, -ae, f. *a long straight trumpet* [tubus]

tueor, tūtus sum, -ēri, v. dep. *I behold; look to; guard*, 443

tum, also tunc, adv. dem. *then*

tūmens, -tis, adj. and part. *swelling*, 810 [tumeo]

tūmulus, -i, m. *a rising ground, mound, tomb*, 6 [tumeo]

turba, -ae, f. *a crowd* [τὺρβη]

turbo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I disturb, frighten* [turba]

turbo, -inis, m. *a whirlwind; spinning top*, 378

Turnus, -i, m. *name of the King of the Rutuli; suitor of Lavinia*

turri-ger, -ēra, -erum, adj. *tower-bearing* [turre, gero]

turre, -is, f. *a tower, turret* [τὺρρις]

tutor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I protect, defend* [tutus]

tūtus, -a, -um, adj. *protected; safe* [tueor]

tuus, -a, -um, poss. pr. *thy, thine; tui, thy own people*, 365

tŷrannus, -i, m. *monarch*, 266 etc. [τὺραννος]

Tŷrrhēnus, -a, -um, adj. *Tŷrrhenian, of the Tŷrrheni*, an ancient people of Etruria [Τŷρρηνός, or -σηνός, τὺρρῆνις]

Tŷrrhēus, -ei, m. *name of Latinus's herdsman*, 485 etc.

Tŷrrhīdae, -ārum, m. plur. *patron. sons of Tŷrrhēus*, 484

ūber, -ēris, n. *udder, breast*, 484; *fertility, productiveness*, 262 [οὐθαπ]

ūber, -ēris, adj. *rich with abl. or gen.* [οὐθαπ]

ūbī, adv. and conj. *where? when? or as rel. where, when* [cubi old dat. of qui]

ūdus, -a, -um, adj. *wet; liquid, i.e., soft, faint voice*, 533 [uvidus, uveo]

Ūfens, -entis, m. *name of the commander of the Aequi*, 745; also of a river of Latium, now Uffento, 802

ultimus, -a, -um, superl. adj.
last; earliest, 49 [ultra,
ulterior]

ultra, adv. to the further
side; beyond what might
be expected or hoped etc.,
unsought, 236; ^cactually
[ultra]

ululātus, -us, m. a howling,
shrieks, from

ulūlo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n.
I howl, 18

umbo, -ōnis, m. the boss of a
shield; shield [umbilicus,
ὀμφαλός]

umbra, -ae, f. a shadow,
shade, gloom; umbrae,
the shades, the world below,
770

Umbro, -ōnis, m. the priest
at Marrubium (Marsi), 752

ūn-ānīmus, -a, -um, adj. of
one mind

unda, -ae, f. a wave

unde, adv. whence? from
which place; from whom
etc. [cunde fr. qui, as inde
fr. is]

undique, adv. from all sides
[unde]

undo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. n.
I rise in waves; boil, 463
[unda]

ūnus, -a, -um (-īus, -i), adj.
one; with superlative in-
tensive, far the ..., 536

urbs, -is, f. a walled town;
city

urgueo, ursi, no sup. -ēre, v.
a. I push; urge on; pen in,
566

urna, -ae, f. a water-pot;
urn, 792

uro, ussi, ustum, -ēre, v. a. I
burn [buro in com-buro,
hence akin to bustum, πῦρ,
etc.]

ursus, -i, m. a male bear

us-quam, adv. anywhere,
mostly after negatives
[ubs = ubi, quam]

us-que, adv. all the way; ab
usque, 289, right away
from, ever [see us-quam]

ut, adv. and conj. how! when,
112; to see how, 814; as;
that, in order that [uti]

ūter-que, ūtrāque, ūtrumque,
adj. and pron. both one and
the other, each of two,
either [uter]

ūtērus, i, m. the womb;
transl. flank, 499

utrim-que, adv. on both one
side and the other [uterque]

vācuus, -a, -um, adj., empty
[vaco]

vādo, no perf. or sup. -ēre, v.
n. I go; walk [BA-, βαλω]

vādōsus, -a, -um, adj. full of
shoals, from

vādum, -i, n. a shoal; shallow;
sea, waters [vado]

vāleo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, v. n. I
am strong: with inf. have
power to, can; valē, fare-
well!

vallis, or -es, -is, f. a vale;
valley

vāpor, -ōris, m. steam, vapour,
466

vārius, -a, -um, adj. various;
different

vastus, -a, -um, adj. empty,
waste; vast, mighty

vātes, -is, m. and f. *seer, prophet, prophetess, bard*

-ve, conj. enclitic *or*

vectis, -is, m. *a lever; bar* [veho]

vēho, -xi, -ctum, -ēre, v. a. *I carry* [VEH-, VAG-, whence waggon and German Wagen]

vel, conj. *or, with a choice; vel ... vel, either ... or. As adv. even* [volo, vel-le]

Vēlinus, -i, m. *a Sabine lake between Reate and Interamnum*, 517, 712

vellus, -ēris, n. *a fleece*

vēlo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I veil; cover, clothe*, 815

vēlum, -i, n. *a sail* [vexillum and so from veho]

vē-lut and ve-luti, adv. *or as; even as, like*

vēnātus, -ūs, m. *a hunting; chase*

vēnēnum, -i, n. *poison; venom*

vēnērōr, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I worship, appeal or pray to*, 597

vēnio, vēni, ventum, -ire, v. n. *I come*

vēnor, -ātus sum, -āri, v. dep. *I hunt*

ventus, -i, m. *the wind*

Vēnus, -ēris, f. *the Latin goddess of love and beauty*
verber, -ēris, n. *a whip; lash; stripe*

verbum, -i, n. *a word*

vēro, adv. and conj. *truly; in fact; but (corrective)*

verso, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I turn hard; turn upside*

down, upset, 336 [intens. of verito]

vertex, also vortex, -icis, m.

(1) *a whirlpool, eddy, rapid;*

(2) *summit; the top of the head*; 784, head [verto]

verto, -i, -sum, -ēre, v. a. *I turn; change*, 190, 328; *upset, reverse*, 407; *turn up, plough*, 539 etc.

vertor, versus sum, verti, like versor, dep. mid. *I turn or move myself about, move about, am engaged*, 784

vēru, -ūs, n. *a spit*, 665

vērūm, -i, n. *the truth* [verus]

vērūm, conj. *truly, but* [vērus]

vester, -tra, -trum, poss. pr. of vos, *your, yours*

vestibulum, -i, n. *the enclosed space between the house and the street; vestibule, entrance*, 181 [cf. Vesta]

vestigium, -ii, n. *a footstep; sole of the foot*, 689

vestigo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, v. a. *I track; explore*, 132, from above

vestis, -is, f. *a garment, raiment*

vētus, ēris, adj. *of long standing, ancient; aged, old*

via, -ae, f. *a way; road, course*

vīcissim, adv. *in turn; on the other hand* [vicis]


victor, -ōris, m. *a conqueror; adjectivally in appos. victorious* [vinco]

victrix, -icis, f. *victress; adjectivally*, 544, *in tones of triumph*

- vīdeo**, **vīdi**, **vīsum**, -ēre, **v. a.**
I see
- vīdeor**, **vīsus sum**, -ēri, **v.**
 dep. and p. *I am seen; appear to be, seem*
- vinculum**, also **vinculum**, -i, **n.**
a chain, 16
- vinco**, **vici**, -ctum, -ēre, **v. a.**
I conquer; overcome; enfeeble, wear out, 440
- vīnum**, -i, **n.** *wine*
- violō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, **v. a.**
I treat with violence; profane by breaking, 113 [vis]
- vīpēreus**, -a, -um, **adj.** *of the viper [vi(vi)pera]*
- vir**, **vīri**, **m.** *a man, hero, husband*
- Virbius**, -ii, **m.** *the name borne by Hippolytus, after his restoration to life, virbis; also that of his son, 762, 777*
- virga**, -ae, **f.** *a twig, whence*
virgēus, -a, -um, **adj.** *of twigs [vireo]*
- virgo**, -inis, **f.** *a virgin; maiden [akin to virago]*
- virgultum**, -i, **n.** *a thicket; brake [virguletum, virga]*
- vīrīdāns**, -antis, **adj.** *verdant, 495 [virido]*
- vīrīdis**, -e, **adj.** *green [vireo]*
- vīrīlis**, -e, **adj.** *manly [vir]*
- virtūs**, -ūtis, **f.** *manliness; bravery [vir, vires]*
- vis**, **vim**, **vi**, **f.** *defect. force; violence; power, 432; plur. said to be vires, strength, power [tis]*
- viscēra**, -um, **n.** *plur. (viscus sing. rare), the bowels, vitals, 374 n.*
- visus**, -ūs, **m.** *sight [video]*
- vita**, -ae, **f.** *life [akin to root*
vig- *in vivo, vigeo, etc.]*
- vītī-sātor**, -ōris, **m.** *a vine-planter [vitis, sero]*
- vitrēus**, -a, -um, **adj.** *glassy, 759 [vitrum]*
- vitta**, ae, **f.** *a chaplet, fillet, head band, hair band [viso]*
- vīvo**, **vixi**, **victum**, -ēre, **v. n.**
I live, 749 [stem vigv-, R.]
- vix**, **adv.** *scarcely*
- vōcī-fērōr**, -ātus sum, -āri, **v.**
 dep. *I cry aloud [vox, fero]*
- vōco**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, **v. a.**
I call; summon, invite; name [vox]
- Volcānus**, -i, **m.** *Vulcan, god of Fire, 77 etc.*
- vōllo**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, **v. n.**
I flit; fly [intens. of volo]
- volnus**, -ēris, **n.** *a wound; death-blow, 533*
- vōlo**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, **v. n.**
I fly
- vōlo**, **vis**, -nī, **velle**, **v.** *irreg. n. and a. I am willing; wish*
- Volscus**, -a, -um, **adj.** *Volscian, of the Volsci, in Latium*
- Volturnus**, -i, **m.** *a river of Campania, now Volturno, 729 n.*
- voltus**, -ūs, **m.** *the countenance, visage [perhaps the expression of the face, and so from volo]*
- vōlūbīlis**, -e, **adj.** *capable of revolving; spinning, 382 [volvo]*
- vōlūcris**, -is, **f.** *(sc. avis), a bird [volucer, volo]*
- vōluntas**, -ātis, **f.** *wish: consent, 548 [volo]*

volvo, -i, -atum, -ĕre, v.
 a. *I roll ; turn ; turn
 over in mind, 254 ; mid.
 curl about, 350 ; roll,
 718*
 vōmer, -ĕris, m. *a plough-
 share*

vōrāgo, -īnis, f. *chasm ; abyss*
 [voro]
 vos, pers. pr. used as plur.
 of tu, ye, you
 vōtum, -i, n. *a vow* [voveo]
 vox, vōcis, f. *the voice ; a
 word, saying* [voco]

 KR-675-624

